

KiCS2

The Kiel Curry System (Version 2)

User Manual

Version 2.0.3 of 2018-11-24

Michael Hanus¹ [editor]

Additional Contributors:

Bernd Braßel²

Björn Peemöller³

Fabian Reck⁴

Jan Rasmus Tikovsky⁵

Finn Teegen⁶

(1) University of Kiel, Germany, mh@informatik.uni-kiel.de

(2) University of Kiel, Germany, bbr@informatik.uni-kiel.de

(3) University of Kiel, Germany, bjp@informatik.uni-kiel.de

(4) University of Kiel, Germany, fre@informatik.uni-kiel.de

(5) University of Kiel, Germany, jrt@informatik.uni-kiel.de

(6) University of Kiel, Germany, fte@informatik.uni-kiel.de

Contents

Preface	5
1 Overview of KiCS2	6
1.1 Installation	6
1.2 General Use	6
1.3 Restrictions	6
1.4 Modules in KiCS2	8
2 Using the Interactive Environment of KiCS2	9
2.1 Invoking KiCS2	9
2.2 Commands of KiCS2	10
2.3 Options of KiCS2	12
2.4 Source-File Options	16
2.5 Using KiCS2 in Batch Mode	16
2.6 Command Line Editing	17
2.7 Customization	17
2.8 Emacs Interface	17
3 Extensions	18
3.1 Narrowing on Int Literals	18
3.2 Recursive Variable Bindings	18
3.3 Functional Patterns	19
3.4 Order of Pattern Matching	21
3.5 Type Classes	21
4 Recognized Syntax of Curry	22
4.1 Notational Conventions	22
4.2 Lexicon	22
4.2.1 Comments	22
4.2.2 Identifiers and Keywords	22
4.2.3 Numeric and Character Literals	23
4.3 Layout	24
4.4 Context-Free Grammar	25
5 Optimization of Curry Programs	29
6 cypm: The Curry Package Manager	30
7 curry check: A Tool for Testing Properties of Curry Programs	31
7.1 Testing Properties	31
7.2 Generating Test Data	34
7.3 Checking Equivalence of Operations	37
7.4 Checking Contracts and Specifications	39
7.5 Combining Testing and Verification	40

7.6	Checking Usage of Specific Operations	41
8	CurryBrowser: A Tool for Analyzing and Browsing Curry Programs	42
8.1	Installation	42
8.2	Basic Usage	42
9	curry-doc: A Documentation Generator for Curry Programs	45
9.1	Installation	45
9.2	Documentation Comments	45
9.3	Generating Documentation	47
10	curry-style: A Style Checker for Curry Programs	48
10.1	Installation	48
10.2	Basic Usage	48
10.3	Configuration	48
11	CurryVerify: A Tool to Support the Verification of Curry Programs	49
11.1	Installation	49
11.2	Basic Usage	49
11.3	Options	51
12	CurryPP: A Preprocessor for Curry Programs	53
12.1	Installation	53
12.2	Basic Usage	53
12.3	Integrated Code	54
12.3.1	Regular Expressions	54
12.3.2	Format Specifications	55
12.3.3	HTML Code	55
12.3.4	XML Expressions	56
12.4	SQL Statements	57
12.4.1	ER Specifications	57
12.4.2	SQL Statements as Integrated Code	60
12.5	Default Rules	62
12.6	Contracts	62
13	runcurry: Running Curry Programs	65
13.1	Installation	65
13.2	Using runcurry	65
14	CASS: A Generic Curry Analysis Server System	68
14.1	Installation	68
14.2	Using CASS to Analyze Programs	68
14.2.1	Batch Mode	69
14.2.2	API Mode	69
14.2.3	Server Mode	70

14.3 Implementing Program Analyses	72
15 ERD2Curry: A Tool to Generate Programs from ER Specifications	75
15.1 Installation	75
15.2 Basic Usage	75
16 Spicey: An ER-based Web Framework	77
16.1 Installation	77
16.2 Basic usage	77
16.3 Further remarks	78
17 curry-peval: A Partial Evaluator for Curry	79
17.1 Installation	79
17.2 Basic Usage	79
17.3 Options	81
18 Technical Problems	83
Bibliography	84
A Libraries of the KiCS2 Distribution	87
A.1 AbstractCurry and FlatCurry: Meta-Programming in Curry	87
A.2 General Libraries	88
A.2.1 Library AllSolutions	88
A.2.2 Library Char	89
A.2.3 Library Combinatorial	90
A.2.4 Library CPNS	91
A.2.5 Library Debug	91
A.2.6 Library Directory	92
A.2.7 Library Distribution	93
A.2.8 Library Either	99
A.2.9 Library ErrorState	100
A.2.10 Library FileGoodies	101
A.2.11 Library FilePath	102
A.2.12 Library Findall	106
A.2.13 Library Float	107
A.2.14 Library Function	109
A.2.15 Library FunctionInversion	110
A.2.16 Library GetOpt	111
A.2.17 Library Global	112
A.2.18 Library Integer	113
A.2.19 Library IO	115
A.2.20 Library IOExts	117
A.2.21 Library List	119
A.2.22 Library Maybe	123

A.2.23	Library NamedSocket	124
A.2.24	Library Nat	125
A.2.25	Library Profile	126
A.2.26	Library PropertyFile	128
A.2.27	Library Read	129
A.2.28	Library ReadNumeric	129
A.2.29	Library ReadShowTerm	130
A.2.30	Library SetFunctions	132
A.2.31	Library Socket	136
A.2.32	Library State	137
A.2.33	Library System	138
A.2.34	Library Time	140
A.2.35	Library Unsafe	142
A.2.36	Library Test.EasyCheck	142
A.2.37	Library Test.Prop	147
A.3	Data Structures and Algorithms	150
A.3.1	Library Dequeue	150
A.3.2	Library FiniteMap	151
A.3.3	Library Random	154
A.3.4	Library RedBlackTree	155
A.3.5	Library SearchTree	156
A.3.6	Library SearchTreeTraversal	159
A.3.7	Library SetRBT	160
A.3.8	Library Sort	161
A.3.9	Library TableRBT	162
A.3.10	Library Traversal	163
A.3.11	Library ValueSequence	165
B	Markdown Syntax	167
B.1	Paragraphs and Basic Formatting	167
B.2	Lists and Block Formatting	168
B.3	Headers	170
C	SQL Syntax Supported by CurryPP	171
D	Auxiliary Files	176
E	External Operations	178
	Index	181

Preface

This document describes KiCS2 (**K**iel **C**urry **S**ystem Version **2**), an implementation of the multi-paradigm language Curry [15, 26] that is based on compiling Curry programs into Haskell programs. Curry is a universal programming language aiming at the amalgamation of the most important declarative programming paradigms, namely functional programming and logic programming. Curry combines in a seamless way features from functional programming (nested expressions, lazy evaluation, higher-order functions), logic programming (logical variables, partial data structures, built-in search), and concurrent programming (concurrent evaluation of constraints with synchronization on logical variables). The current KiCS2 implementation does not support concurrent constraints. Alternatively, one can write distributed applications by the use of sockets that can be registered and accessed with symbolic names. Moreover, KiCS2 also supports the high-level implementation of graphical user interfaces and web services (as described in more detail in [16, 17, 18, 21]).

We assume familiarity with the ideas and features of Curry as described in the Curry language definition [26]. Therefore, this document only explains the use of the different components of KiCS2 and the differences and restrictions of KiCS2 (see Section 1.3) compared with the language Curry (Version 0.9.0). The basic ideas of the implementation of KiCS2 can be found in [11, 12].

Important Note

This version of KiCS2 implements **type classes**. The concept of type classes is not yet part of the Curry language report. The recognized syntax of type classes is specified in Section 4. Although the implemented concept of type classes is not fully described in this manual, it is quite similar to Haskell 98 [32] so that one can look there to find a detailed description.

Acknowledgements

This work has been supported in part by the DFG grants Ha 2457/5-1 and Ha 2457/5-2.

1 Overview of KiCS2

1.1 Installation

This version of KiCS2 has been developed and tested on Linux systems. In principle, it should be also executable on other platforms on which a Haskell implementation (Glasgow Haskell Compiler and Cabal) exists, like in many Linux distributions, Sun Solaris, or Mac OS X systems.

Installation instructions for KiCS2 can be found in the file `INSTALL.txt` stored in the KiCS2 installation directory. Note that KiCS2 can be installed with experimental support for profiling of executables. To use profiling, two requirements have to be met:

- The libraries that are shipped with the GHC that is used by KiCS2 have to be installed with profiling enabled. This is the default for the system libraries contained in the GHC release, but may not be the case for additional libraries.
- The Makefile of KiCS2 contains an option `PROFILING` which has to be set to `yes` to enable profiling support. You may either change the Makefile to

```
PROFILING = yes
```

or specify this setting while starting the installation process using

```
make <optional target> PROFILING=yes
```

In the following, *kics2home* denotes the installation directory of the KiCS2 installation.

1.2 General Use

All executables required to use the different components of KiCS2 are stored in the directory *kics2home*/bin. You should add this directory to your path (e.g., by the `bash` command “`export PATH=kics2home/bin:$PATH`”).

The source code of the Curry program must be stored in a file with the suffix “`.curry`”, e.g., `prog.curry`. Literate programs must be stored in files with the extension “`.lcurry`”.

Since the translation of Curry programs with KiCS2 creates some auxiliary files (see Section D for details), you need write permission in the directory where you have stored your Curry programs. The auxiliary files for all Curry programs in the current directory can be deleted by the command

```
cleancurry
```

(this is a shell script stored in the `bin` directory of the KiCS2 installation, see above). The command

```
cleancurry -r
```

also deletes the auxiliary files in all subdirectories.

1.3 Restrictions

There are a few minor restrictions on Curry programs when they are processed with KiCS2:

- *Singleton pattern variables*, i.e., variables that occur only once in a rule, should be denoted as an anonymous variable “`_`”, otherwise the parser will print a warning since this is a typical source of programming errors.

- KiCS2 translates all *local declarations* into global functions with additional arguments (“lambda lifting”, see Appendix D of the Curry language report). Thus, in the various run-time systems, the definition of functions with local declarations look different from their original definition (in order to see the result of this transformation, you can use the CurryBrowser, see Section 8).
- Tabulator stops instead of blank spaces in source files are interpreted as stops at columns 9, 17, 25, 33, and so on. In general, tabulator stops should be avoided in source programs.
- Encapsulated search: The general definition of encapsulated search of the Curry report [25] is not supported. Thus, the corresponding prelude operations like `try`, `solveAll`, `once`, `findAll`, or `best` are not defined in the KiCS2 prelude. However, KiCS2 supports appropriate alternatives to encapsulate non-deterministic computations:

Strong encapsulation: This means that all potential non-determinism is encapsulated. Since this might result in dependencies on the evaluation strategy (see [9] for a detailed discussion), this kind of encapsulation is only available as I/O operations. For instance, the library `AllSolutions` (Section A.2.1) defines the operation

```
getAllValues :: a → IO [a]
```

to compute all values of a given argument expression. There is also the library `SearchTree` (Section A.3.5) which supports user-programmable search strategies and contains some predefined strategies like depth-first, breadth-first, iterative deepening search.

Weak encapsulation: This means that only the non-determinism defined inside an encapsulation operator is encapsulated. Conceptually, these operators are offered as *set functions* [3] which compute the set of all results but do not encapsulate non-determinism in the actual arguments. See the library `SetFunctions` (Section A.2.30) for more details.

- Concurrent computations based on the suspension of expressions containing free variables are not yet supported. KiCS2 supports *value generators* for free variables so that a free variable is instantiated when its value is demanded. For instance, the initial expression

```
x == True where x free
```

is non-deterministically evaluated to `False` and `True` by instantiating `x` to `False` and `True`, respectively. Thus, a computation is never suspended due to free variables. This behavior also applies to free variables of primitive types like integers. For instance, the initial expression

```
x*y:=1 where x,y free
```

is non-deterministically evaluated to the two solutions

```
{x = -1, y = -1} True
{x = 1, y = 1} True
```

- Unification is performed without an occur check.
- There is currently no general connection to external constraint solvers.

1.4 Modules in KiCS2

KiCS2 searches for imported modules in various directories. By default, imported modules are searched in the directory of the main program and the system module directory “*kics2home/lib*”. This search path can be extended by setting the environment variable `CURRYPATH` (which can be also set in a KiCS2 session by the option “`:set path`”, see below) to a list of directory names separated by colons (“:”). In addition, a local standard search path can be defined in the “*.kics2rc*” file (see Section 2.7). Thus, modules to be loaded are searched in the following directories (in this order, i.e., the first occurrence of a module file in this search path is imported):

1. Current working directory (“.”) or directory prefix of the main module (e.g., directory “*/home/joe/curryprogs*” if one loads the Curry program “*/home/joe/curryprogs/main*”).
2. The directories enumerated in the environment variable `CURRYPATH`.
3. The directories enumerated in the “*.kics2rc*” variable “`libraries`”.
4. The directory “*kics2home/lib*”.

The same strategy also applies to modules with a hierarchical module name with the only difference that the hierarchy prefix of a module name corresponds to a directory prefix of the module. For instance, if the main module is stored in directory `MAINDIR` and imports the module `Test.Func`, then the module stored in `MAINDIR/Test/Func.curry` is imported (without setting any additional import path) according to the module search strategy described above.

Note that the standard prelude (*kics2home/lib/Prelude.curry*) will be always implicitly imported to all modules if a module does not contain an explicit import declaration for the module `Prelude`.

2 Using the Interactive Environment of KiCS2

This section describes the interactive environment KiCS2 that supports the development of applications written in Curry. The implementation of KiCS2 contains also a separate compiler which is automatically invoked by the interactive environment.

2.1 Invoking KiCS2

To start KiCS2, execute the command “`kics2`” or “`curry`” (these are shell scripts stored in `kics2home/bin` where `kics2home` is the installation directory of KiCS2). When the system is ready (i.e., when the prompt “`Prelude>`” occurs), the prelude (`kics2home/lib/Prelude.curry`) is already loaded, i.e., all definitions in the prelude are accessible. Now you can type various commands (see next section) or an expression to be evaluated.

One can also invoke KiCS2 with parameters. These parameters are usual a sequence of commands (see next section) that are executed before the user interaction starts. For instance, the invocation

```
kics2 :load Mod :add List
```

starts KiCS2, loads the main module `Mod`, and adds the additional module `List`. The invocation

```
kics2 :load Mod :eval config
```

starts KiCS2, loads the main module `Mod`, and evaluates the operation `config` before the user interaction starts. As a final example, the invocation

```
kics2 :load Mod :save :quit
```

starts KiCS2, loads the main module `Mod`, creates an executable, and terminates KiCS2. This invocation could be useful in “make” files for systems implemented in Curry.

There are also some specific options that can be used when invoking KiCS2:

`-h` or `--help` : Print only a help message.

`-V` or `--version` : Print the version information of KiCS2 and quit.

`--compiler-name` : Print just the compiler name (`kics2`) and quit.

`--numeric-version` : Print just the version number and quit.

`--noredline` (if used, this must be the first option): Do not use input line editing (see Section 2.6).

`-Dname=val` (these options must come before any KiCS2 command): Overwrite values defined in the configuration file “`.kics2rc`” (see Section 2.7), where `name` is a property defined in the configuration file and `val` its new value.

One can also invoke KiCS2 with some run-time arguments that can be accessed inside a Curry program by the I/O operation `getArgs` (see library `System` (Section A.2.33)). These run-time arguments must be written at the end after the separator “`--`”. For instance, if KiCS2 is invoked by

```
kics2 :load Mod -- first and second
```

then a call to the I/O operation `getArgs` returns the list value

```
["first","and","second"]
```

2.2 Commands of KiCS2

The **most important commands** of KiCS2 are (it is sufficient to type a unique prefix of a command if it is unique, e.g., one can type “:r” instead of “:reload”):

`:help` Show a list of all available commands.

`:load prog` Compile and load the program stored in `prog.curry` together with all its imported modules.

`:reload` Recompile all currently loaded modules.

`:compile prog` Compile and load the program stored in `prog.curry`, as with the command “:load prog”, but compile also the generated Haskell modules. Usually, this is automatically done when an expression is evaluated. Hence, it is not necessary to use this command.

`:add $m_1 \dots m_n$` Add modules m_1, \dots, m_n to the set of currently loaded modules so that their exported entities are available in the top-level environment.

`expr` Evaluate the expression `expr` to normal form and show the computed results. In the default mode, all results of non-deterministic computations are printed. One can also print first one result and the next result only if the user requests it. This behavior can be set by the option `interactive` (see below).

Free variables in initial expressions must be declared as in Curry programs. In order to see the results of their bindings,¹ they must be introduced by a “`where...free`” declaration. For instance, one can write

```
not b where b free
```

in order to obtain the following bindings and results:

```
{b = False} True
{b = True} False
```

Without these declarations, an error is reported in order to avoid the unintended introduction of free variables in initial expressions by typos.

If the free variables in the initial goal are of a polymorphic type, as in the expression

```
xs++ys==[z] where xs,ys,z free
```

they are specialized to the type “()” (since the current implementation of KiCS2 does not support computations with polymorphic logic variables).

¹Currently, bindings are only printed if the initial expression is not an I/O action (i.e., not of type “IO...”) and there are not more than ten free variables in the initial expression.

`:eval expr` Same as *expr*. This command might be useful when putting commands as arguments when invoking `kics2`.

`:quit` Exit the system.

There are also a number of **further commands** that are often useful:

`:type expr` Show the type of the expression *expr*.

`:programs` Show the list of all Curry programs that are available in the load path.

`:cd dir` Change the current working directory to *dir*.

`:edit` Load the source code of the current main module into a text editor. If the variable `editcommand` is set in the configuration file “`.kics2rc`” (see Section 2.7), its value is used as an editor command, otherwise the environment variable “`EDITOR`” is used as the editor program.

`:edit m` Load the source text of module *m* (which must be accessible via the current load path if no path specification is given) into a text editor which is defined as in the command “`:edit`”.

`:show` Show the source text of the currently loaded Curry program. If the variable `showcommand` is set in the configuration file “`.kics2rc`” (see Section 2.7), its value is used as a command to show the source text, otherwise the environment variable `PAGER` (or “`cat`”, if `PAGER` is undefined) is used to show the source text.

`:show m` Show the source text of module *m* which must be accessible via the current load path if no path specification is given.

`:source f` Show the source code of function *f* (which must be visible in the currently loaded module) in a separate window.

`:source m.f` Show the source code of function *f* defined in module *m* in a separate window.

`:browse` Start the CurryBrowser to analyze the currently loaded module together with all its imported modules (see Section 8 for more details).

`:interface` Show the interface of the currently loaded module, i.e., show the names of all imported modules, the fixity declarations of all exported operators, the exported datatypes declarations and the types of all exported functions.

`:interface m` Similar to “`:interface`” but shows the interface of the module *m* which must be in the load path of KiCS2.

`:usedimports` Show all calls to imported functions in the currently loaded module. This might be useful to see which import declarations are really necessary.

`:set option` Set or turn on/off a specific option of the KiCS2 environment (see 2.3 for a description of all options). Options are turned on by the prefix “`+`” and off by the prefix “`-`”. Options that can only be set (e.g., `path`) must not contain a prefix.

- `:set` Show a help text on the possible options together with the current values of all options.
- `:save` Save the currently loaded program as an executable evaluating the main expression “`main`”. The executable is stored in the file `Mod` if `Mod` is the name of the currently loaded main module.
- `:save expr` Similar as “`:save`” but the expression *expr* (typically: a call to the main function) will be evaluated by the executable.
- `:fork expr` The expression *expr*, which is typically of type “`IO ()`”, is evaluated in an independent process which runs in parallel to the current KiCS2 process. All output and error messages from this new process are suppressed. This command is useful to test distributed Curry programs where one can start a new server process by this command. The new process will be terminated when the evaluation of the expression *expr* is finished.
- `:!cmd` Shell escape: execute *cmd* in a Unix shell.

2.3 Options of KiCS2

The following options (which can be set by the command “`:set`”) are currently supported:

- `path path` Set the additional search path for loading modules to *path*. Note that this search path is only used for loading modules inside this invocation of KiCS2.

The path is a list of directories separated by “`:`”. The prefix “`~`” is replaced by the home directory as in the following example:

```
:set path aux:~/tests
```

Relative directory names are replaced by absolute ones so that the path is independent of later changes of the current working directory.

- `bfs` Set the search mode to evaluate non-deterministic expressions to breadth-first search. This is the default search strategy. Usually, all non-deterministic values are enumerated and printed with a breadth-first strategy, but one can also print only the first value or all values by interactively requesting them (see below for these options).
- `dfs` Similarly to `bfs` but use a depth-first search strategy to compute and print the values of the initial expression.
- `ids` Similarly to `bfs` but use an iterative-deepening strategy to compute and print the values of the initial expression. The initial depth bound is 100 and the depth-bound is doubled after each iteration.
- `ids n` Similarly to `ids` but use an initial depth bound of *n*.
- `parallel` Similarly to `bfs` but use a parallel search strategy to compute and print the values of the initial expression. The system chooses an appropriate number of threads according to the current number of available processors.
- `parallel n` Similarly to `parallel` but use *n* parallel threads.

prdfs Set the search mode to evaluate non-deterministic expressions to primitive depth-first search. This is usually the fastest method to print *all* non-deterministic values. However, it does not support the evaluation of values by interactively requesting them.

choices n Show the internal choice structure (according to the implementation described in [11]) resulting from the complete evaluation of the main expression in a tree-like structure. This mode is only useful for debugging or understanding the implementation of non-deterministic evaluations used in KiCS2. If the optional argument n is provided, the tree is shown up to depth n .

supply i (only available in the local compilation mode, see below) Use implementation i as the identifier supply for choice structures (see [11] for a detailed explanation). Currently, the following values for i are supported:

integer: Use unbounded integers as choice identifiers. This implementation is described in [11].

ghc (default): Use a more sophisticated implementation of choice identifiers (based on the ideas described in [8]) provided by the Glasgow Haskell Compiler.

pureio: Use IO references (i.e., memory cells) for choice identifiers. This is the most efficient implementation for top-level depth-first search but cannot be used for more sophisticated search methods like encapsulated search.

ioref: Use a mixture of **ghc** and **pureio**. IO references are used for top-level depth-first search and **ghc** identifiers are used for encapsulated search methods.

vn Set the verbosity level to n . The following values are allowed for n :

$n = 0$: Do not show any messages (except for errors).

$n = 1$: Show only messages of the front-end, like loading of modules.

$n = 2$: Show also messages of the back end, like compilation messages from the Haskell compiler.

$n = 3$: Show also intermediate messages and commands of the compilation process.

$n = 4$: Show also all intermediate results of the compilation process.

prompt p Sets the user prompt which is shown when KiCS2 is waiting for input. If the parameter p starts with a letter or a percent sign, the prompt is printed as the given parameter, where the sequence “%s” is expanded to the list of currently loaded modules and “%” is expanded to a percent sign. If the prompt starts with a double quote, it is read as a string and, therefore, also supports the normal escape sequences that can occur in Curry programs. The default setting is

```
:set prompt "%s> "
```

+/-interactive Turn on/off the interactive mode. In the interactive mode, the next non-deterministic value is only computed when the user requests it. Thus, one has also the possibility to terminate the enumeration of all values after having seen some values.

+/-first Turn on/off the first-only mode. In the first-only mode, only the first value of the main expression is printed (instead of all values).

+/-optimize Turn on/off the optimization of the target program.

+/-bindings Turn on/off the binding mode. If the binding mode is on (default), then the bindings of the free variables of the initial expression are printed together with the result of the expression.

+/-time Turn on/off the time mode. If the time mode is on, the cpu time and the elapsed time of the computation is always printed together with the result of an evaluation.

+/-trace Turn on/off the trace mode. If the trace mode is on, it is possible to trace the sources of failing computations.

+/-profile (only available when configured during installation, see Section 1.1) Turn on/off the profile mode. If the profile mode is on, expressions as well as programs are compiled with GHC's profiling capabilities enabled. For expressions, evaluation will automatically generate a file `Main.prof` containing the profiling information of the evaluation. For compiled programs, the profiling has to be manually activated using runtime options when executed:

```
kics2 :set +profile :load MyProgram.curry :save :quit
./MyProgram +RTS -p -RTS [additional arguments]
```

+/-local Turn on/off the local compilation and linking mode. In the standard execution mode of KiCS2, the local mode is turned off so that compiled Curry programs are linked against pre-compiled libraries that are packaged with Cabal. This makes the compilation and linking process faster so that this is the preferred execution mode. However, one cannot change the system libraries and directly use these changed libraries. Therefore, for experimental purposes, one can use the local mode. In this mode, a compiled Curry program is linked against the current versions of the system libraries which might require their re-compilation. Hence, it is important for the local mode that KiCS2 is installed in a local directory where one has write access, otherwise this mode might not work.

Note that some options for experimenting with KiCS2 (like `supply` or `ghc`) are available only in the local compilation mode (since they require the recompilation of parts of the installed system).

+/-ghci Turn on/off the ghci mode. In the ghci mode, the initial goal is send to the interactive version of the Glasgow Haskell Compiler. This might result in a slower execution but in a faster startup time since the linker to create the main executable is not used.

safe Turn on the safe execution mode. In the safe execution mode, the initial goal is not allowed to be of type `I0` and the program should not import the module `Unsafe`. Furthermore, the allowed commands are `eval`, `load`, `quit`, and `reload`. This mode is useful to use KiCS2 in uncontrolled environments, like a computation service in a web page, where KiCS2 could be invoked by

```
kics2 :set safe
```

parser *opts* Define additional options passed to the KiCS2 front end, i.e., the parser program *kics2home/bin/kics2-frontend*. For instance, setting the option

```
:set parser -F --pgmF=transcurry
```

has the effect that each Curry module to be compiled is transformed by the preprocessor command `transcurry` into a new Curry program which is actually compiled.

cmp *opts* Define additional options passed to the KiCS2 compiler. For instance, setting the option

```
:set cmp -O 0
```

has the effect that all optimizations performed by the KiCS2 compiler are turned off.

ghc *opts* Define additional options passed to the Glasgow Haskell Compiler (GHC) when the generated Haskell programs are compiled. Many options necessary to compile Curry programs are already set (you can see them by setting the verbosity level to 2 or greater). One has to be careful when providing additional options. For instance, in the default global installation of KiCS2, libraries are pre-compiled so that inconsistencies might occur if compilation options might be changed.

It is safe to pass specific GHC linking options. For instance, to enforce the static linking of libraries in order to generate an executable (see command “`:save`”) that can be executed in another environment, one could set the options

```
:set ghc -static -optl-static -optl-pthread
```

Other options are useful for experimental purposes, but those should be used only in the local compilation mode (see above) to avoid inconsistent target codes for different libraries. For instance, setting the option

```
:set ghc -DDISABLE_CS
```

has the effect that the constraint store used to enable an efficient access to complex bindings is disabled. Similarly,

```
:set ghc -DSTRICT_VAL_BIND
```

has the effect that expressions in a unification constraint (`=:=`) are always fully evaluated (instead of the evaluation to a head normal form only) before unifying both sides. Since these options influence the compilation of the run-time system, one should also enforce the recompilation of Haskell programs by the GHC option “`-fforce-recomp`”, e.g., one should set

```
:set ghc -DDISABLE_CS -fforce-recomp
```

rts *opts* Define additional run-time options passed to the executable generated by the Glasgow Haskell Compiler, i.e., the parameters “`+RTS o -RTS`” are passed to the executable. For instance, setting the option

```
:set rts -H512m
```

has the effect that the minimum heap size is set to 512 megabytes.

`args arguments` Define run-time arguments passed to the executable generated by the Glasgow Haskell Compiler. For instance, setting the option

```
:set args first second
```

has the effect that the I/O operation `getArgs` (see library `System` (Section [A.2.33](#)) returns the value `["first","second"]`.

2.4 Source-File Options

If the evaluation of operations in some main module loaded into KiCS2 requires specific options, like an iterative-deepening search strategy, one can also put these options into the source code of this module in order to avoid setting these options every time when this module is loaded. Such **source-file options** must occur before the module header, i.e., before the first declaration (module header, imports, fixity declaration, defining rules, etc) occurring in the module. Each source file option must be in a line of the form

```
{-# KiCS2_OPTION opt #-}
```

where *opt* is an option that can occur in a “`:set`” command (compare Section [2.3](#)). Such a line in the source code (which is a comment according to the syntax of Curry) has the effect that this option is set by the KiCS2 command “`:set opt`” whenever this module is loaded (not reloaded!) as a main module. For instance, if a module starts with the lines

```
{-# KiCS2_OPTION ids #-}  
{-# KiCS2_OPTION +ghci #-}  
{-# KiCS2_OPTION v2 #-}  
module M where  
...  
...
```

then the load command “`:load M`” will also set the options for iterative deepening, using `ghci` and verbosity level 2.

2.5 Using KiCS2 in Batch Mode

Although KiCS2 is primarily designed as an interactive system, it can also be used to process data in batch mode. For example, consider a Curry program, say `myprocessor`, that reads argument strings from the command line and processes them. Suppose the entry point is a function called `just_doit` that takes no arguments. Such a processor can be invoked from the shell as follows:

```
> kics2 :set args string1 string2 :load myprocessor.curry :eval just_doit :quit
```

The “`:quit`” directive is necessary to avoid KiCS2 going into interactive mode after the execution of the expression being evaluated. The actual run-time arguments (`string1`, `string2`) are defined by setting the option `args` (see above).

Here is an example to use KiCS2 in this way:

```
> kics2 :set args Hello World :add System :eval "getArgs >>= putStrLn . unwords" :quit  
Hello World  
>
```

2.6 Command Line Editing

In order to have support for line editing or history functionality in the command line of KiCS2 (as often supported by the `readline` library), you should have the Unix command `rlwrap` installed on your local machine. If `rlwrap` is installed, it is used by KiCS2 if called on a terminal. If it should not be used (e.g., because it is executed in an editor with `readline` functionality), one can call KiCS2 with the parameter “`--noreadline`” (which must occur as the first parameter).

2.7 Customization

In order to customize the behavior of KiCS2 to your own preferences, there is a configuration file which is read by KiCS2 when it is invoked. When you start KiCS2 for the first time, a standard version of this configuration file is copied with the name “`.kics2rc`” into your home directory. The file contains definitions of various settings, e.g., about showing warnings, using Curry extensions, programs etc. After you have started KiCS2 for the first time, look into this file and adapt it to your own preferences.

2.8 Emacs Interface

Emacs is a powerful programmable editor suitable for program development. It is freely available for many platforms (see <http://www.emacs.org>). The distribution of KiCS2 contains also a special *Curry mode* that supports the development of Curry programs in the Emacs environment. This mode includes support for syntax highlighting, finding declarations in the current buffer, and loading Curry programs into KiCS2 in an Emacs shell.

The Curry mode has been adapted from a similar mode for Haskell programs. Its installation is described in the file `README` in directory “`kics2home/tools/emacs`” which also contains the sources of the Curry mode and a short description about the use of this mode.

3 Extensions

KiCS2 supports some extensions in Curry programs that are not (yet) part of the definition of Curry. These extensions are described below.

3.1 Narrowing on Int Literals

In addition to narrowing on algebraic data types, KiCS2 also implements narrowing on values of the primitive type `Int`. For example, the goal “`x == 3 where x free`” is evaluated to the solutions

```
Prelude> x == 3 where x free
{x = (-_x2)      } False
{x = 0           } False
{x = 1           } False
{x = (2 * _x3)   } False
{x = 3           } True
{x = (4 * _x4 + 1)} False
{x = (4 * _x4 + 3)} False
```

Note that the free variables occurring in the binding are restricted to positive numbers greater than 0 (the output has been indented to increase readability). This feature is implemented by an internal binary representation of integer numbers. If necessary, this representation can be exposed to the user by setting the flag `BinaryInt` during installation:

```
make [kernel|install] RUNTIMEFLAGS=BinaryInt
```

In an experimental (local) installation, the flag can also be set in the interpreter:

```
:set ghc -DBinaryInt
```

The example above will then be evaluated (without indentation) to:

```
Prelude> x == 3 where x free
{x = (Neg _x2)      } False
{x = 0             } False
{x = 1             } False
{x = (Pos (0 _x3))  } False
{x = 3             } True
{x = (Pos (I (0 _x4))) } False
{x = (Pos (I (I _x4))) } False
```

In this output, values without free variables are presented as before. For values containing a free variable, the constructors `Neg` and `Pos` denote negative and positive numbers (without 0), while the constructors `0` and `I` denote a 0- and 1-bit where the *least significant bit comes first*. That is, $(\text{Pos } (I (0 \text{ _x4}))) = +(I (0 \text{ _x4})) = +(2 * (0 \text{ _x4})) + 1 = +(4 * \text{_x4}) + 1$ which meets the output above.

3.2 Recursive Variable Bindings

Local variable declarations (introduced by `let` or `where`) can be (mutually) recursive in KiCS2. For instance, the declaration

```
ones5 = let ones = 1 : ones
        in take 5 ones
```

introduces the local variable `ones` which is bound to a *cyclic structure* representing an infinite list of 1's. Similarly, the definition

```
onetwo n = take n one2
where
  one2 = 1 : two1
  two1 = 2 : one2
```

introduces a local variables `one2` that represents an infinite list of alternating 1's and 2's so that the expression `(onetwo 6)` evaluates to `[1,2,1,2,1,2]`.

3.3 Functional Patterns

Functional patterns [2] are a useful extension to implement operations in a more readable way. Furthermore, defining operations with functional patterns avoids problems caused by strict equality (“`:=`”) and leads to programs that are potentially more efficient.

Consider the definition of an operation to compute the last element of a list `xs` based on the prelude operation “`++`” for list concatenation:

```
last xs | _++[y] := xs = y   where y free
```

Since the equality constraint “`:=`” evaluates both sides to a constructor term, all elements of the list `xs` are fully evaluated in order to satisfy the constraint.

Functional patterns can help to improve this computational behavior. A *functional pattern* is a function call at a pattern position. With functional patterns, we can define the operation `last` as follows:

```
last (_++[y]) = y
```

This definition is not only more compact but also avoids the complete evaluation of the list elements: since a functional pattern is considered as an abbreviation for the set of constructor terms obtained by all evaluations of the functional pattern to normal form (see [2] for an exact definition), the previous definition is conceptually equivalent to the set of rules

```
last [y] = y
last [_ , y] = y
last [_ , _ , y] = y
...
```

which shows that the evaluation of the list elements is not demanded by the functional pattern.

In general, a pattern of the form $(f\ t_1 \dots t_n)$ for $n > 0$ (or of the qualified form $(M.f\ t_1 \dots t_n)$ for $n \geq 0$) is interpreted as a functional pattern if f is not a visible constructor but a defined function that is visible in the scope of the pattern. Furthermore, for a functional pattern to be well defined, there are two additional requirements to be satisfied:

1. If a function f is defined by means of a functional pattern fp , then the evaluation of fp must not depend on f , i.e., the semantics of a function defined using functional patterns must not (transitively) depend on its own definition. This excludes definitions such as

```
(xs ++ ys) ++ zs = xs ++ (ys ++ zs)
```

and is necessary to assign a semantics to functions employing functional patterns (see [2] for more details).

2. Only functions that are globally defined may occur inside a functional pattern. This restriction ensures that no local variable might occur in the value of a functional pattern, which might lead to a non-intuitive semantics. Consider, for instance, the following (complicated) equality operation

```
eq :: a → a → Bool
eq x y = h y
  where
    g True  = x
    h (g a) = a
```

where the locally defined function `g` occurs in the functional pattern `(g a)` of `h`. Since `(g a)` evaluates to the value of `x` whereas `a` is instantiated to `True`, the call `h y` now evaluates to `True` if the value of `y` equals the value of `x`. In order to check this equality condition, a strict unification between `x` and `y` is required so that an equivalent definition without functional patterns would be:

```
eq :: a → a → Bool
eq x y = h y
  where
    h x1 | x == x1 = True
```

However, this implies that variables occurring in the value of a functional pattern imply a strict unification if they are defined in an outer scope, whereas variables defined *inside* a functional pattern behave like pattern variables. In consequence, the occurrence of variables from an outer scope inside a functional pattern might lead to a non-intuitive behavior. To avoid such problems, locally defined functions are excluded as functional patterns. Note that this does not exclude a functional pattern inside a local function, which is still perfectly reasonable.

It is also possible to combine functional patterns with as-patterns. Similarly to the meaning of as-patterns in standard constructor patterns, as-patterns in functional patterns are interpreted as a sequence of pattern matching where the variable of the as-pattern is matched before the given pattern is matched. This process can be described by introducing an auxiliary operation for this two-level pattern matching process. For instance, the definition

```
f (_ ++ x@[42,_] ++ _) = x
```

is considered as syntactic sugar for the expanded definition

```
f (_ ++ x ++ _) = f' x
  where
    f' [(42,_)] = x
```

However, as-patterns are usually implemented in a more efficient way without introducing auxiliary operations.

3.4 Order of Pattern Matching

Curry allows multiple occurrences of pattern variables in standard patterns. These are an abbreviation of equational constraints between pattern variables. Functional patterns might also contain multiple occurrences of pattern variables. For instance, the operation

```
f (_++[x]++_++[x]++) = x
```

returns all elements with at least two occurrences in a list.

If functional patterns as well as multiple occurrences of pattern variables occur in a pattern defining an operation, there are various orders to match an expression against such an operation. In the current implementation, the order is as follows:

1. Standard pattern matching: First, it is checked whether the constructor patterns match. Thus, functional patterns and multiple occurrences of pattern variables are ignored.
2. Functional pattern matching: In the next phase, functional patterns are matched but occurrences of standard pattern variables in the functional patterns are ignored.
3. Non-linear patterns: If standard and functional pattern matching is successful, the equational constraints which correspond to multiple occurrences pattern variables are solved.
4. Guards: Finally, the guards supplied by the programmer are checked.

The order of pattern matching should not influence the computed result. However, it might have some influence on the termination behavior of programs, i.e., a program might not terminate instead of finitely failing. In such cases, it could be necessary to consider the influence of the order of pattern matching. Note that other orders of pattern matching can be obtained using auxiliary operations.

3.5 Type Classes

The concept of type classes is not yet part of the Curry language report. The recognized syntax of type classes is specified in Section 4. Although the implemented concept of type classes is not fully described in this manual, it is quite similar to Haskell 98 [32] so that one can look there to find a detailed description.

4 Recognized Syntax of Curry

The KiCS2 Curry compiler accepts a slightly extended version of the grammar specified in the Curry Report [26]. Furthermore, the syntax recognized by KiCS2 differs from that specified in the Curry Report regarding numeric or character literals. We therefore present the complete description of the syntax below, whereas *syntactic extensions* are highlighted.

4.1 Notational Conventions

The syntax is given in extended Backus-Naur-Form (eBNF), using the following notation:

<i>NonTerm</i> ::= α	production
<i>NonTerm</i>	nonterminal symbol
Term	terminal symbol
$[\alpha]$	optional
$\{\alpha\}$	zero or more repetitions
(α)	grouping
$\alpha \mid \beta$	alternative
$\alpha_{\langle\beta\rangle}$	difference – elements generated by α without those generated by β

The Curry files are expected to be encoded in UTF8. However, source programs are biased towards ASCII for compatibility reasons.

4.2 Lexicon

4.2.1 Comments

Comments either begin with “--” and terminate at the end of the line, or begin with “{-” and terminate with a matching “-}”, i.e., the delimiters “{-” and “-}” act as parentheses and can be nested.

4.2.2 Identifiers and Keywords

The case of identifiers is important, i.e., the identifier “abc” is different from “ABC”. Although the Curry Report specifies four different case modes (Prolog, Gödel, Haskell, free), the KiCS2 only supports the *free* mode which puts no constraints on the case of identifiers in certain language constructs.

<i>Letter</i> ::= any ASCII letter
<i>Dashes</i> ::= -- {-}
<i>Ident</i> ::= (<i>Letter</i> { <i>Letter</i> <i>Digit</i> $_$ '}) _(ReservedID)
<i>Symbol</i> ::= ~ ! @ # \$ % ^ & * + - = < > ? . / \ :
<i>ModuleID</i> ::= { <i>Ident</i> .} <i>Ident</i>
<i>TypeConstrID</i> ::= <i>Ident</i>
<i>TypeVarID</i> ::= <i>Ident</i> $_$
<i>ClassVarID</i> ::= <i>Ident</i>

```

ExistVarID ::= Ident
DataConstrID ::= Ident
InfixOpID ::= (Symbol {Symbol})(Dashes | ReservedSym)
FunctionID ::= Ident
VariableID ::= Ident
LabelID ::= Ident
ClassID ::= Ident

QTypeConstrID ::= [ModuleID .] TypeConstrID
QDataConstrID ::= [ModuleID .] DataConstrID
QInfixOpID ::= [ModuleID .] InfixOpID
QFunctionID ::= [ModuleID .] FunctionID
QLabelID ::= [ModuleID .] LabelID
QClassID ::= [ModuleID .] ClassID

```

The following identifiers are recognized as keywords and cannot be used as regular identifiers.

```

ReservedID ::= case | class | data | default | deriving | do | else | external
               | fcase | foreign | free | if | import | in | infix | infixl | infixr
               | instance | let | module | newtype | of | then | type | where

```

Note that the identifiers *as*, *forall*, *hiding* and *qualified* are no keywords. They have only a special meaning in module headers and can thus be used as ordinary identifiers elsewhere. The following symbols also have a special meaning and cannot be used as an infix operator identifier.

```

ReservedSym ::= .. | : | :: | = | \ | ! | <- | -> | @ | ~ | =>

```

4.2.3 Numeric and Character Literals

In contrast to the Curry Report, KiCS2 adopts Haskell's notation of literals for both numeric as well as character and string literals, extended with the ability to denote binary integer literals.

```

Int ::= Decimal
       | 0b Binary | 0B Binary
       | 0o Octal | 0O Octal
       | 0x Hexadecimal | 0X Hexadecimal

Float ::= Decimal . Decimal [Exponent]
          | Decimal Exponent
Exponent ::= (e | E) [+ | -] Decimal

Decimal ::= Digit {Digit}
Binary ::= Binit {Binit}
Octal ::= Octit {Octit}
Hexadecimal ::= Hexit {Hexit}

Digit ::= 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9
Binit ::= 0 | 1
Octit ::= 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7
Hexit ::= 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | A | B | C | D | E | F | a | b | c | d | e | f

```

For character and string literals, the syntax is as follows:

```

Char ::= ' ( Graphic<\> | Space | Escape<\&> ) '
String ::= " { Graphic<" | \> | Space | Escape | Gap } "

```



```

Escape ::= \ ( CharEsc | AsciiEsc | Decimal | o Octal | x Hexadecimal )
CharEsc ::= a | b | f | n | r | t | v | \ | " | ' | &
AsciiEsc ::= ^ Cntrl | NUL | SOH | STX | ETX | EOT | ENQ | ACK
           | BEL | BS | HT | LF | VT | FF | CR | SO | SI | DLE
           | DC1 | DC2 | DC3 | DC4 | NAK | SYN | ETB | CAN
           | EM | SUB | ESC | FS | GS | RS | US | SP | DEL
Cntrl ::= A | ... | Z | @ | [ | \ | ] | ^ | _
Gap ::= \ WhiteChar { WhiteChar } \
Graphic ::= any graphical character
WhiteChar ::= any whitespace character

```

4.3 Layout

Similarly to Haskell, a Curry programmer can use layout information to define the structure of blocks. For this purpose, we define the indentation of a symbol as the column number indicating the start of this symbol, and the indentation of a line is the indentation of its first symbol.²

The layout (or “off-side”) rule applies to lists of syntactic entities after the keywords **let**, **where**, **do**, or **of**. In the subsequent context-free syntax, these lists are enclosed with curly braces (**{ }**) and the single entities are separated by semicolons (**;**). Instead of using the curly braces and semicolons of the context-free syntax, a Curry programmer can also specify these lists by indentation: the indentation of a list of syntactic entities after **let**, **where**, **do**, or **of** is the indentation of the next symbol following the **let**, **where**, **do**, **of**. Any item of this list starts with the same indentation as the list. Lines with only whitespaces or an indentation greater than the indentation of the list continue the item in the previous line. Lines with an indentation less than the indentation of the list terminate the entire list. Moreover, a list started by **let** is terminated by the keyword **in**. Thus, the sentence

```
f x = h x where { g y = y + 1 ; h z = (g z) * 2 }
```

which is valid w.r.t. the context-free syntax, can be written with the layout rules as

```
f x = h x
  where g y = y + 1
        h z = (g z) * 2
```

or also as

```
f x = h x  where
  g y = y + 1
  h z = (g z)
        * 2
```

To avoid an indentation of top-level declarations, the keyword **module** and the end-of-file token are assumed to start in column 0.

²In order to determine the exact column number, we assume a fixed-width font with tab stops at each 8th column.

4.4 Context-Free Grammar

$Module ::= \text{module } ModuleID \ [Exports] \ \text{where } Block$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad Block$
 $Block ::= \{ \ [ImportDecls \ ;] \ BlockDecl_1 \ ; \ \dots \ ; \ BlockDecl_n \ \} \ (\text{no fixity declarations here, } n \geq 0)$
 $Exports ::= (\ Export_1 \ , \ \dots \ , \ Export_n \) \quad (n \geq 0)$
 $Export ::= QFunction$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad QTypeConstrID \ [(\ ConsLabel_1 \ , \ \dots \ , \ ConsLabel_n \)]$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad QTypeConstrID \ (..)$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad QClassID \ [(\ Function_1 \ , \ \dots \ , \ Function_n \)]$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad QClassID \ (..)$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad \text{module } ModuleID$
 $ConsLabel ::= DataConstr \ | \ Label$
 $ImportDecls ::= ImportDecl_1 \ ; \ \dots \ ; \ ImportDecl_n \quad (n \geq 1)$
 $ImportDecl ::= \text{import } [qualified] \ ModuleID \ [as \ ModuleID] \ [ImportSpec]$
 $ImportSpec ::= (\ Import_1 \ , \ \dots \ , \ Import_n \) \quad (n \geq 0)$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad \text{hiding } (\ Import_1 \ , \ \dots \ , \ Import_n \) \quad (n \geq 0)$
 $Import ::= Function$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad TypeConstrID \ [(\ ConsLabel_1 \ , \ \dots \ , \ ConsLabel_n \)]$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad TypeConstrID \ (..)$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad ClassID \ [(\ Function_1 \ , \ \dots \ , \ Function_n \)]$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad ClassID \ (..)$
 $BlockDecl ::= TypeSynDecl$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad DataDecl$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad NewtypeDecl$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad FixityDecl$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad FunctionDecl$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad DefaultDecl$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad ClassDecl$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad InstanceDecl$
 $TypeSynDecl ::= \text{type } SimpleType = TypeExpr$
 $SimpleType ::= TypeConstrID \ TypeVarID_1 \ \dots \ TypeVarID_n \quad (n \geq 0)$
 $DataDecl ::= \text{data } SimpleType \quad (\text{external data type})$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad \text{data } SimpleType = ConstrDecls \ [deriving \ DerivingDecl]$
 $ConstrDecls ::= ConstrDecl_1 \ | \ \dots \ | \ ConstrDecl_n \quad (n \geq 1)$
 $ConstrDecl ::= [ExistVars] \ [Context \Rightarrow] \ ConDecl$
 $ExistVars ::= \text{forall } ExistVarID_1 \ \dots \ ExistVarID_n \ . \quad (n \geq 1)$
 $ConDecl ::= DataConstr \ SimpleTypeExpr_1 \ \dots \ SimpleTypeExpr_n \quad (n \geq 0)$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad TypeAppExpr \ ConOp \ TypeAppExpr \quad (\text{infix data constructor})$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad DataConstr \ \{ \ FieldDecl_1 \ , \ \dots \ , \ FieldDecl_n \ \} \quad (n \geq 0)$
 $FieldDecl ::= Label_1 \ , \ \dots \ , \ Label_n \ :: \ TypeExpr \quad (n \geq 1)$
 $DerivingDecl ::= (\ QClassID_1 \ , \ \dots \ , \ QClassID_n \) \quad (n \geq 0)$
 $NewtypeDecl ::= \text{newtype } SimpleType = NewConstrDecl \ [deriving \ DerivingDecl]$
 $NewConstrDecl ::= DataConstr \ SimpleTypeExpr$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad DataConstr \ \{ \ Label \ :: \ TypeExpr \ \}$
 $QualTypeExpr ::= [Context \Rightarrow] \ TypeExpr$
 $Context ::= Constraint$

$$\begin{aligned} & \mid (\text{Constraint}_1 , \dots , \text{Constraint}_n) & (n \geq 0) \\ \text{Constraint} ::= & \text{QClassID } \text{ClassVarID} \\ & \mid \text{QClassID } (\text{ClassVarID } \text{SimpleTypeExpr}_1 \dots \text{SimpleTypeExpr}_n) & (n \geq 1) \\ \\ \text{TypeExpr} ::= & \text{TypeAppExpr } [-> \text{TypeExpr}] \\ \text{TypeAppExpr} ::= & [\text{TypeAppExpr}] \text{SimpleTypeExpr} \\ \text{SimpleTypeExpr} ::= & \text{TypeVarID} \\ & \mid \text{GTypeConstr} \\ & \mid (\text{TypeExpr}_1 , \dots , \text{TypeExpr}_n) & (\text{tuple type, } n \geq 2) \\ & \mid [\text{TypeExpr}] & (\text{list type}) \\ & \mid (\text{TypeExpr}) & (\text{parenthesized type}) \\ \text{GTypeConstr} ::= & () & (\text{unit type constructor}) \\ & \mid [] & (\text{list type constructor}) \\ & \mid (->) & (\text{function type constructor}) \\ & \mid (, \{ , \}) & (\text{tuple type constructor}) \\ & \mid \text{QTypeConstrID} \\ \\ \text{DefaultDecl} ::= & \text{default } (\text{TypeExpr}_1 , \dots , \text{TypeExpr}_n) & (n \geq 0) \\ \\ \text{ClassDecl} ::= & \text{class } [\text{SimpleContext } =>] \text{ClassID } \text{ClassVarID } [\text{where } \text{ClsDecls}] \\ \text{ClsDecls} ::= & \{ \text{ClsDecl}_1 ; \dots ; \text{ClsDecl}_n \} & (n \geq 0) \\ \text{ClsDecl} ::= & \text{Signature} \\ & \mid \text{Equat} \\ \text{SimpleContext} ::= & \text{SimpleConstraint} \\ & \mid (\text{SimpleConstraint}_1 , \dots , \text{SimpleConstraint}_n) & (n \geq 0) \\ \text{SimpleConstraint} ::= & \text{QClassID } \text{ClassVarID} \\ \\ \text{InstanceDecl} ::= & \text{instance } [\text{SimpleContext } =>] \text{QClassID } \text{InstType } [\text{where } \text{InstDecls}] \\ \text{InstDecls} ::= & \{ \text{InstDecl}_1 ; \dots ; \text{InstDecl}_n \} & (n \geq 0) \\ \text{InstDecl} ::= & \text{Equat} \\ \text{InstType} ::= & \text{GTypeConstr} \\ & \mid (\text{GTypeConstr } \text{ClassVarID}_1 \dots \text{ClassVarID}_n) & (n \geq 0) \\ & \mid (\text{ClassVarID}_1 , \dots , \text{ClassVarID}_n) & (n \geq 2) \\ & \mid [\text{ClassVarID}] \\ & \mid (\text{ClassVarID } -> \text{ClassVarID}) \\ \\ \text{FixityDecl} ::= & \text{Fixity } [\text{Int}] \text{Op}_1 , \dots , \text{Op}_n & (n \geq 1) \\ \text{Fixity} ::= & \text{infixl} \mid \text{infixr} \mid \text{infix} \\ \\ \text{FunctionDecl} ::= & \text{Signature} \mid \text{ExternalDecl} \mid \text{Equation} \\ \text{Signature} ::= & \text{Functions} :: \text{QualTypeExpr} \\ \text{ExternalDecl} ::= & \text{Functions } \text{external} & (\text{externally defined functions}) \\ \text{Functions} ::= & \text{Function}_1 , \dots , \text{Function}_n & (n \geq 1) \\ \text{Equation} ::= & \text{FunLhs } \text{Rhs} \\ \text{FunLhs} ::= & \text{Function } \text{SimplePat}_1 \dots \text{SimplePat}_n & (n \geq 0) \\ & \mid \text{ConsPattern } \text{FunOp } \text{ConsPattern} \\ & \mid (\text{FunLhs}) \text{SimplePat}_1 \dots \text{SimplePat}_n & (n \geq 1) \\ \\ \text{Rhs} ::= & = \text{Expr } [\text{where } \text{LocalDecls}] \\ & \mid \text{CondExprs } [\text{where } \text{LocalDecls}] \\ \text{CondExprs} ::= & \mid \text{InfixExpr } = \text{Expr } [\text{CondExprs}] \\ \\ \text{LocalDecls} ::= & \{ \text{LocalDecl}_1 ; \dots ; \text{LocalDecl}_n \} & (n \geq 0) \\ \text{LocalDecl} ::= & \text{FunctionDecl}
\end{aligned}$$

	<i>PatternDecl</i>	
	<i>Variable</i> ₁ , ... , <i>Variable</i> _n free	(<i>n</i> ≥ 1)
	<i>FixityDecl</i>	
<i>PatternDecl</i> ::=	<i>Pattern</i> <i>Rhs</i>	
	<i>Pattern</i> ::= <i>ConsPattern</i> [<i>QConOp</i> <i>Pattern</i>]	(infix constructor pattern)
<i>ConsPattern</i> ::=	<i>GDataConstr</i> <i>SimplePat</i> ₁ ... <i>SimplePat</i> _n	(constructor pattern, <i>n</i> ≥ 1)
	- (<i>Int</i> <i>Float</i>)	(negative pattern)
	<i>SimplePat</i>	
<i>SimplePat</i> ::=	<i>Variable</i>	
	-	(wildcard)
	<i>GDataConstr</i>	(constructor)
	<i>Literal</i>	(literal)
	(<i>Pattern</i>)	(parenthesized pattern)
	(<i>Pattern</i> ₁ , ... , <i>Pattern</i> _n)	(tuple pattern, <i>n</i> ≥ 2)
	[<i>Pattern</i> ₁ , ... , <i>Pattern</i> _n]	(list pattern, <i>n</i> ≥ 1)
	<i>Variable</i> @ <i>SimplePat</i>	(as-pattern)
	~ <i>SimplePat</i>	(irrefutable pattern)
	(<i>QFunction</i> <i>SimplePat</i> ₁ ... <i>SimplePat</i> _n)	(functional pattern, <i>n</i> ≥ 1)
	(<i>ConsPattern</i> <i>QFunOp</i> <i>Pattern</i>)	(infix functional pattern)
	<i>QDataConstr</i> { <i>FieldPat</i> ₁ , ... , <i>FieldPat</i> _n }	(labeled pattern, <i>n</i> ≥ 0)
<i>FieldPat</i> ::=	<i>QLabel</i> = <i>Pattern</i>	
	<i>Expr</i> ::= <i>InfixExpr</i> :: <i>QualTypeExpr</i>	(expression with type signature)
	<i>InfixExpr</i>	
<i>InfixExpr</i> ::=	<i>NoOpExpr</i> <i>QOp</i> <i>InfixExpr</i>	(infix operator application)
	- <i>InfixExpr</i>	(unary minus)
	<i>NoOpExpr</i>	
<i>NoOpExpr</i> ::=	\ <i>SimplePat</i> ₁ ... <i>SimplePat</i> _n -> <i>Expr</i>	(lambda expression, <i>n</i> ≥ 1)
	let <i>LocalDecls</i> in <i>Expr</i>	(let expression)
	if <i>Expr</i> then <i>Expr</i> else <i>Expr</i>	(conditional)
	case <i>Expr</i> of { <i>Alt</i> ₁ ; ... ; <i>Alt</i> _n }	(case expression, <i>n</i> ≥ 1)
	fcase <i>Expr</i> of { <i>Alt</i> ₁ ; ... ; <i>Alt</i> _n }	(fcase expression, <i>n</i> ≥ 1)
	do { <i>Stmt</i> ₁ ; ... ; <i>Stmt</i> _n ; <i>Expr</i> }	(do expression, <i>n</i> ≥ 0)
	<i>FuncExpr</i>	
<i>FuncExpr</i> ::=	[<i>FuncExpr</i>] <i>BasicExpr</i>	(application)
<i>BasicExpr</i> ::=	<i>Variable</i>	(variable)
	-	(anonymous free variable)
	<i>QFunction</i>	(qualified function)
	<i>GDataConstr</i>	(general constructor)
	<i>Literal</i>	(literal)
	(<i>Expr</i>)	(parenthesized expression)
	(<i>Expr</i> ₁ , ... , <i>Expr</i> _n)	(tuple, <i>n</i> ≥ 2)
	[<i>Expr</i> ₁ , ... , <i>Expr</i> _n]	(finite list, <i>n</i> ≥ 1)
	[<i>Expr</i> [, <i>Expr</i>] .. [<i>Expr</i>]]	(arithmetic sequence)
	[<i>Expr</i> <i>Qual</i> ₁ , ... , <i>Qual</i> _n]	(list comprehension, <i>n</i> ≥ 1)
	(<i>InfixExpr</i> <i>QOp</i>)	(left section)
	(<i>QOp</i> _{-} <i>InfixExpr</i>)	(right section)
	<i>QDataConstr</i> { <i>FBind</i> ₁ , ... , <i>FBind</i> _n }	(record construction, <i>n</i> ≥ 0)
	<i>BasicExpr</i> _{QDataConstr} { <i>FBind</i> ₁ , ... , <i>FBind</i> _n }	(record update, <i>n</i> ≥ 1)

$Alt ::= Pattern \rightarrow Expr \text{ [where LocalDecls]}$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \quad Pattern \ GdAlts \text{ [where LocalDecls]}$
 $GdAlts ::= | \ InfixExpr \rightarrow Expr \ [GdAlts]$

$FBind ::= QLabel = Expr$

$Qual ::= Pattern <- Expr \quad \quad \quad (generator)$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \ \text{let} \ LocalDecls \quad \quad \quad (local \ declarations)$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \ Expr \quad \quad \quad (guard)$

$Stmt ::= Pattern <- Expr$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \ \text{let} \ LocalDecls$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \ Expr$

$Literal ::= Int \mid Float \mid Char \mid String$

$GDataConstr ::= () \quad \quad \quad (unit)$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \ [] \quad \quad \quad (empty \ list)$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \ (, \{, \}) \quad \quad \quad (tuple)$
 $\quad \quad \quad | \ QDataConstr$

$Variable ::= VariableID \mid (\ InfixOpID) \quad \quad \quad (variable)$
 $Function ::= FunctionID \mid (\ InfixOpID) \quad \quad \quad (function)$
 $QFunction ::= QFunctionID \mid (\ QInfixOpID) \quad \quad \quad (qualified \ function)$
 $DataConstr ::= DataConstrID \mid (\ InfixOpID) \quad \quad \quad (constructor)$
 $QDataConstr ::= QDataConstrID \mid (\ QInfixOpID) \quad \quad \quad (qualified \ constructor)$
 $Label ::= LabelID \mid (\ InfixOpID) \quad \quad \quad (label)$
 $QLabel ::= QLabelID \mid (\ QInfixOpID) \quad \quad \quad (qualified \ label)$

$VarOp ::= InfixOpID \mid \ ` \ VariableID \ ` \quad \quad \quad (variable \ operator)$
 $FunOp ::= InfixOpID \mid \ ` \ FunctionID \ ` \quad \quad \quad (function \ operator)$
 $QFunOp ::= QInfixOpID \mid \ ` \ QFunctionID \ ` \quad \quad \quad (qualified \ function \ operator)$
 $ConOp ::= InfixOpID \mid \ ` \ DataConstrID \ ` \quad \quad \quad (constructor \ operator)$
 $QConOp ::= GConSym \mid \ ` \ QDataConstrID \ ` \quad \quad \quad (qualified \ constructor \ operator)$
 $LabelOp ::= InfixOpID \mid \ ` \ LabelID \ ` \quad \quad \quad (label \ operator)$
 $QLabelOp ::= QInfixOpID \mid \ ` \ QLabelID \ ` \quad \quad \quad (qualified \ label \ operator)$

$Op ::= FunOp \mid ConOp \mid LabelOp \quad \quad \quad (operator)$
 $QOp ::= VarOp \mid QFunOp \mid QConOp \mid QLabelOp \quad \quad \quad (qualified \ operator)$
 $GConSym ::= : \mid QInfixOpID \quad \quad \quad (general \ constructor \ symbol)$

5 Optimization of Curry Programs

After the invocation of the Curry front end, which parses a Curry program and translates it into the intermediate FlatCurry representation, KiCS2 applies a transformation to optimize Boolean equalities occurring in the Curry program. The ideas and details of this optimization are described in [5]. Therefore, we sketch only some basic ideas and options to influence this optimization.

Consider the following definition of the operation `last` to extract the last element in list:

```
last xs | xs == _++[x]
      = x
where x free
```

In order to evaluate the condition “`xs == _++[x]`”, the Boolean equality is evaluated to `True` or `False` by instantiating the free variables `_` and `x`. However, since we know that a condition must be evaluated to `True` only and all evaluations to `False` can be ignored, we can use the constrained equality to obtain a more efficient program:

```
last xs | xs == _++[x]
      = x
where x free
```

Since the selection of the appropriate equality operator is not obvious and might be tedious, KiCS2 encourages programmers to use only the Boolean equality operator “`==`” in programs. The constraint equality operator “`==:`” can be considered as an optimization of “`==`” if it is ensured that only positive results are required, e.g., in conditions of program rules.

To support this programming style, KiCS2 has a built-in optimization phase on FlatCurry files. For this purpose, the optimizer analyzes the FlatCurry programs for occurrences of “`==`” and replaces them by “`==:`” whenever the result `False` is not required. The usage of the optimizer can be influenced by setting the property flag `bindingoptimization` in the configuration file `.kics2rc`. The following values are recognized for this flag:

no: Do not apply this transformation.

fast: This is the default value. The transformation is based on pre-computed values for the prelude operations in order to decide whether the value `False` is not required as a result of a Boolean equality. Hence, the transformation can be efficiently performed without any complex analysis.

full: Perform a complete “required values” analysis of the program (see [5]) and use this information to optimize programs. In most cases, this does not yield better results so that the **fast** mode is sufficient.

Hence, to turn off this optimization, one can either modify the flag `bindingoptimization` in the configuration file `.kics2rc` or dynamically pass this change to the invocation of KiCS2 by

```
... -Dbindingoptimization=no ...
```

6 cypm: The Curry Package Manager

The Curry package manager (CPM) is a tool to distribute and install Curry libraries and applications and manage version dependencies between these libraries. Since CPM offers a lot of functionality, there is a separate manual available.³ Therefore, we describe here only some basic CPM commands.

The executable `cypm` is located in the `bin` directory of KiCS2. Hence, if you have this directory in your path, you can start CPM by cloning a copy of the central package index repository:

```
> cypm update
```

Now you can show a short list of all packages in this index by

```
> cypm list
```

Name	Synopsis	Version
----	-----	-----
abstract-curry	Libraries to deal with AbstractCurry programs	2.0.0
abstract-haskell	Libraries to represent Haskell programs in Curry	2.0.0
addtypes	A tool to add missing type signatures in a Curry program	2.0.0
base	Base libraries for Curry systems	1.0.0
...		

The command

```
> cypm info PACKAGE
```

can be used to show more information about the package with name `PACKAGE`.

Some packages do not contain only useful libraries but also tools with some binary. In order to install such tools, one can use the command

```
> cypm install PACKAGE
```

This command checks out the package in some internal directory (`$HOME/.cpm/app_packages`) and installs the binary of the tool provided by the package in `$HOME/.cpm/bin`. Hence it is recommended to add this directory to your path.

For instance, the most recent version of CPM can be installed by the following commands:

```
> cypm update
...
> cypm install cpm
... Package 'cpm-xxx' checked out ...
...
INFO Installing executable 'cypm' into '/home/joe/.cpm/bin'
```

Now, the binary `cypm` of the most recent CPM version can be used if `$HOME/.cpm/bin` is in your path (before `kics2home/bin`!).

A detailed description how to write your own packages with the use of other packages can be found in the manual of CPM.

³<http://curry-language.org/tools/cpm>

7 curry check: A Tool for Testing Properties of Curry Programs

CurryCheck is a tool that supports the automation of testing Curry programs. The tests to be executed can be unit tests as well as property tests parameterized over some arguments. The tests can be part of any Curry source program and, thus, they are also useful to document the code. CurryCheck is based on EasyCheck [13]. Actually, the properties to be tested are written by combinators proposed for EasyCheck, which are actually influenced by QuickCheck [14] but extended to the demands of functional logic programming.

7.1 Testing Properties

To start with a concrete example, consider the following naive definition of reversing a list:

```
rev :: [a] → [a]
rev []      = []
rev (x:xs) = rev xs ++ [x]
```

To get some confidence in the code, we add some unit tests, i.e., test with concrete test data:

```
revNull = rev []      == []
rev123  = rev [1,2,3] == [3,2,1]
```

The operator “==” specifies a test where both sides must have a single identical value. Since this operator (as many more, see below) are defined in the library `Test.Prop`,⁴ we also have to import this library. Apart from unit tests, which are often tedious to write, we can also write a property, i.e., a test parameterized over some arguments. For instance, an interesting property of reversing a list is the fact that reversing a list two times provides the input list:

```
revRevIsId xs = rev (rev xs) == xs
```

Note that each property is defined as a Curry operation where the arguments are the parameters of the property. Altogether, our program is as follows:

```
module Rev(rev) where

import Test.Prop

rev :: [a] → [a]
rev []      = []
rev (x:xs) = rev xs ++ [x]

revNull = rev []      == []
rev123  = rev [1,2,3] == [3,2,1]

revRevIsId xs = rev (rev xs) == xs
```

⁴The library `Test.Prop` is a clone of the library `Test.EasyCheck` which defines only the interface but not the actual test implementations. Thus, the library `Test.Prop` has less import dependencies. When CurryCheck generates programs to execute the tests, it automatically replaces references to `Test.Prop` by references to `Test.EasyCheck` in the generated programs.

Now we can run all tests by invoking the CurryCheck tool. If our program is stored in the file `Rev.curry`, we can execute the tests as follows:

```
> curry check Rev
...
Executing all tests...
revNull (module Rev, line 7):
  Passed 1 test.
rev123 (module Rev, line 8):
  Passed 1 test.
revRevIsId_ON_Basetype (module Rev, line 10):
  OK, passed 100 tests.
```

Since the operation `rev` is polymorphic, the property `revRevIsId` is also polymorphic in its argument. In order to select concrete values to test this property, CurryCheck replaces such polymorphic tests by defaulting the type variable to prelude type `Ordering` (the actual default type can also be set by a command-line flag). If we want to test this property on integers numbers, we can explicitly provide a type signature, where `Prop` denotes the type of a test:

```
revRevIsId :: [Int] → Prop
revRevIsId xs = rev (rev xs) == xs
```

The command `curry check` has some options to influence the output, like “-q” for a quiet execution (only errors and failed tests are reported) or “-v” for a verbose execution where all generated test cases are shown. Moreover, the return code of `curry check` is 0 in case of successful tests, otherwise, it is 1. Hence, CurryCheck can be easily integrated in tool chains for automatic testing.

In order to support the inclusion of properties in the source code, the operations defined the properties do not have to be exported, as show in the module `Rev` above. Hence, one can add properties to any library and export only library-relevant operations. To test these properties, CurryCheck creates a copy of the library where all operations are public, i.e., CurryCheck requires write permission on the directory where the source code is stored.

The library `Test.Prop` defines many combinators to construct properties. In particular, there are a couple of combinators for dealing with non-deterministic operations (note that this list is incomplete):

- The combinator “<~>” is satisfied if the set of values of both sides are equal.
- The property $x \sim> y$ is satisfied if x evaluates to every value of y . Thus, the set of values of y must be a subset of the set of values of x .
- The property $x <\sim y$ is satisfied if y evaluates to every value of x , i.e., the set of values of x must be a subset of the set of values of y .
- The combinator “<~~>” is satisfied if the multi-set of values of both sides are equal. Hence, this operator can be used to compare the number of computed solutions of two expressions.
- The property `always` x is satisfied if all values of x are true.
- The property `eventually` x is satisfied if some value of x is true.

- The property `failing x` is satisfied if x has no value, i.e., its evaluation fails.
- The property $x \# n$ is satisfied if x has n different values.

For instance, consider the insertion of an element at an arbitrary position in a list:

```
insert :: a → [a] → [a]
insert x xs      = x : xs
insert x (y:ys) = y : insert x ys
```

The following property states that the element is inserted (at least) at the beginning or the end of the list:

```
insertAsFirstOrLast :: Int → [Int] → Prop
insertAsFirstOrLast x xs = insert x xs ~> (x:xs ? xs++[x])
```

A well-known application of `insert` is to use it to define a permutation of a list:

```
perm :: [a] → [a]
perm []      = []
perm (x:xs) = insert x (perm xs)
```

We can check whether the length of a permuted lists is unchanged:

```
permLength :: [Int] → Prop
permLength xs = length (perm xs) <~> length xs
```

Note that the use of “<~>” is relevant since we compare non-deterministic values. Actually, the left argument evaluates to many (identical) values.

One might also want to check whether `perm` computes the correct number of solutions. Since we know that a list of length n has $n!$ permutations, we write the following property:

```
permCount :: [Int] → Prop
permCount xs = perm xs # fac (length xs)
```

where `fac` is the factorial function. However, this test will be falsified with the argument `[1,1]`. Actually, this list has only one permuted value since the two possible permutations are identical and the combinator “#” counts the number of *different* values. The property would be correct if all elements in the input list `xs` are different. This can be expressed by a conditional property: the property $b \implies p$ is satisfied if p is satisfied for all values where b evaluates to `True`. Therefore, if we define a predicate `allDifferent` by

```
allDifferent []      = True
allDifferent (x:xs) = x 'notElem' xs && allDifferent xs
```

then we can reformulate our property as follows:

```
permCount xs = allDifferent xs ==> perm xs # fac (length xs)
```

Now consider a predicate to check whether a list is sorted:

```
sorted :: [Int] → Bool
sorted []      = True
sorted [_]     = True
sorted (x:y:zs) = x <= y && sorted (y:zs)
```

This predicate is useful to test whether there are also sorted permutations:

```
permIsEventuallySorted :: [Int] → Prop
permIsEventuallySorted xs = eventually $ sorted (perm xs)
```

The previous operations can be exploited to provide a high-level specification of sorting a list:

```
psort :: [Int] → [Int]
psort xs | sorted ys = ys
  where ys = perm xs
```

Again, we can write some properties:

```
psortIsAlwaysSorted xs = always $ sorted (psort xs)
psortKeepsLength xs = length (psort xs) <~> length xs
```

Of course, the sort specification via permutations is not useful in practice. However, it can be used as an oracle to test more efficient sorting algorithms like quicksort:

```
qsort :: [Int] → [Int]
qsort [] = []
qsort (x:1) = qsort (filter (<x) 1) ++ x : qsort (filter (>x) 1)
```

The following property specifies the correctness of quicksort:

```
qsortIsSorting xs = qsort xs <~> psort xs
```

Actually, if we test this property, we obtain a failure:

```
> curry check ExampleTests
...
qsortIsSorting (module ExampleTests, line 53) failed
Falsified by third test.
Arguments:
[1,1]
Results:
[1]
```

The result shows that, for the given argument [1,1], an element has been dropped in the result. Hence, we correct our implementation, e.g., by replacing (>x) with (>=x), and obtain a successful test execution.

For I/O operations, it is difficult to execute them with random data. Hence, CurryCheck only supports specific I/O unit tests:

- *a* ‘returns’ *x* is satisfied if the I/O action *a* returns the value *x*.
- *a* ‘sameReturns’ *b* is satisfied if the I/O actions *a* and *b* return identical values.

Since CurryCheck executes the tests written in a source program in their textual order, one can write several I/O tests that are executed in a well-defined order.

7.2 Generating Test Data

CurryCheck test properties by enumerating test data and checking a given property with these values. Since these values are generated in a systematic way, one can even prove a property if the

number of test cases is finite. For instance, consider the following property from Boolean logic:

```
neg_or b1 b2 = not (b1 || b2) ==> not b1 && not b2
```

This property is validated by checking it with all possible values:

```
> curry check -v ExampleTests
...
0:
False
False
1:
False
True
2:
True
False
3:
True
True
neg_or (module ExampleTests, line 67):
Passed 4 tests.
```

However, if the test data is infinite, like lists of integers, CurryCheck stops checking after a given limit for all tests. As a default, the limit is 100 tests but it can be changed by the command-line flag “-m”. For instance, to test each property with 200 tests, CurryCheck can be invoked by

```
> curry check -m 200 ExampleTests
```

For a given type, CurryCheck automatically enumerates all values of this type (except for function types). In KiCS2, this is done by exploiting the functional logic features of Curry, i.e., by simply collecting all values of a free variable. For instance, the library `Test.EasyCheck` defines an operation

```
valuesOf :: a → [a]
```

which computes the list of all values of the given argument according to a fixed strategy (in the current implementation: randomized level diagonalization [13]). For instance, we can get 20 values for a list of integers by

```
Test.EasyCheck> take 20 (valuesOf (_::[Int]))
[[ ], [-1], [-3], [0], [1], [-1,0], [-2], [0,0], [3], [-1,1], [-3,0], [0,1], [2],
[-1,-1], [-5], [0,-1], [5], [-1,2], [-9], [0,2]]
```

Since the features of PAKCS for search space exploration are more limited, PAKCS uses in CurryCheck explicit generators for search tree structures which are defined in the module `SearchTreeGenerators`. For instance, the operations

```
genInt :: SearchTree Int
genList :: SearchTree a → SearchTree [a]
```

generates (infinite) trees of integer and lists values. To extract all values in a search tree, the library `Test.EasyCheck` also defines an operation

```
valuesOfSearchTree :: SearchTree a → [a]
```

so that we obtain 20 values for a list of integers in PAKCS by

```
...> take 20 (valuesOfSearchTree (genList genInt))
[[], [1], [1,1], [1,-1], [2], [6], [3], [5], [0], [0,1], [0,0], [-1], [-1,0], [-2],
[-3], [1,5], [1,0], [2,-1], [4], [3,-1]]
```

Apart from the different implementations, CurryCheck can test properties on predefined types, as already shown, as well as on user-defined types. For instance, we can define our own Peano representation of natural numbers with an addition operation and two properties as follows:

```
data Nat = Z | S Nat
add :: Nat → Nat → Nat
add Z      n = n
add (S m) n = S(add m n)

addIsCommutative x y = add x y == add y x
addIsAssociative x y z = add (add x y) z == add x (add y z)
```

Properties can also be defined for polymorphic types. For instance, we can define general polymorphic trees, operations to compute the leaves of a tree and mirroring a tree as follows:

```
data Tree a = Leaf a | Node [Tree a]
leaves (Leaf x) = [x]
leaves (Node ts) = concatMap leaves ts
mirror (Leaf x) = Leaf x
mirror (Node ts) = Node (reverse (map mirror ts))
```

Then we can state and check two properties on mirroring:

```
doubleMirror t = mirror (mirror t) == t
leavesOfMirrorAreReversed t = leaves t == reverse (leaves (mirror t))
```

In some cases, it might be desirable to define own test data since the generated structures are not appropriate for testing (e.g., balanced trees to check algorithms that require work on balanced trees). Of course, one could drop undesired values by an explicit condition. For instance, consider the following operation that adds all numbers from 0 to a given limit:

```
sumUp n = if n==0 then 0 else n + sumUp (n-1)
```

Since there is also a simple formula to compute this sum, we can check it:

```
sumUpIsCorrect n = n>=0 ==> sumUp n == n * (n+1) 'div' 2
```

Note that the condition is important since `sumUp` diverges on negative numbers. CurryCheck tests this property by enumerating integers, i.e., also many negative numbers which are dropped for the tests. In order to generate only valid test data, we define our own generator for a search tree containing only valid data:

```
genInt = genCons0 0 ||| genCons1 (+1) genInt
```

The combinator `genCons0` constructs a search tree containing only this value, whereas `genCons1`

constructs from a given search tree a new tree where the function given in the first argument is applied to all values. Similarly, there are also combinators `genCons2`, `genCons3` etc. for more than one argument. The combinator “`|||`” combines two search trees.

If the Curry program containing properties defines a generator operation with the name `gen τ` , then `CurryCheck` uses this generator to test properties with argument type τ . Hence, if we put the definition of `genInt` in the Curry program where `sumUpIsCorrect` is defined, the values to check this property are only non-negative integers. Since these integers are slowly increasing, i.e., the search tree is actually degenerated to a list, we can also use the following definition to obtain a more balanced search tree:

```
genInt = genCons0 0 ||| genCons1 (\n → 2*(n+1)) genInt
      ||| genCons1 (\n → 2*n+1)   genInt
```

The library `SearchTree` defines the structure of search trees as well as operations on search trees, like limiting the depth of a search tree (`limitSearchTree`) or showing a search tree (`showSearchTree`). For instance, to structure of the generated search tree up to some depth can be visualized as follows:

```
...SearchTree> putStr (showSearchTree (limitSearchTree 6 genInt))
```

If we want to use our own generator only for specific properties, we can do so by introducing a new data type and defining a generator for this data type. For instance, to test only the operation `sumUpIsCorrect` with non-negative integers, we do not define a generator `genInt` as above, but define a wrapper type for non-negative integers and a generator for this type:

```
data NonNeg = NonNeg { nonNeg :: Int }
genNonNeg = genCons1 NonNeg genNN
where
  genNN = genCons0 0 ||| genCons1 (\n → 2*(n+1)) genNN
      ||| genCons1 (\n → 2*n+1)   genNN
```

Now we can either redefine `sumUpIsCorrect` on this type

```
sumUpIsCorrectOnNonNeg (NonNeg n) = sumUp n == n * (n+1) `div` 2
```

or we simply reuse the old definition by

```
sumUpIsCorrectOnNonNeg = sumUpIsCorrect . nonNeg
```

7.3 Checking Equivalence of Operations

`CurryCheck` supports also equivalence tests for operations. Two operations are considered as *equivalent* if they can be replaced by each other in any possible context without changing the computed values (this is also called *contextual equivalence* and precisely defined in [4] for functional logic programs). For instance, the Boolean operations

```
f1 :: Bool → Bool      f2 :: Bool → Bool
f1 x = not (not x)      f2 x = x
```

are equivalent, whereas

```
g1 :: Bool → Bool      g2 :: Bool → Bool
```

```

g1 False = True           g2 x = True
g1 True  = True

```

are not equivalent: `g1 failed` has no value but `g2 failed` evaluates to `True`.

To check the equivalence of operations, one can use the property combinator `<=>`:

```

f1_equiv_f2 = f1 <=> f2
g1_equiv_g2 = g1 <=> g2

```

The left and right argument of this combinator must be a defined operation or a defined operation with a type annotation in order to specify the argument types used for checking this property.

CurryCheck transforms such properties into properties where both operations are compared w.r.t. all partial values and partial results. The details are described in [?].

It should be noted that CurryCheck can test the equivalence of non-terminating operations provided that they are *productive*, i.e., always generate (outermost) constructors after a finite number of steps (otherwise, the test of CurryCheck might not terminate). For instance, CurryCheck reports a counter-example to the equivalence of the following non-terminating operations:

```

ints1 n = n : ints1 (n+1)
ints2 n = n : ints2 (n+2)

-- This property will be falsified by CurryCheck:
ints1_equiv_ints2 = ints1 <=> ints2

```

This is done by iteratively guessing depth-bounds, computing both operations up to these depth-bounds, and comparing the computed results. Since this might be a long process, CurryCheck supports a faster comparison of operations when it is known that they are terminating. If the name of a test contains the suffix `'TERMINATE'`, CurryCheck assumes that the operations to be tested are terminating, i.e., they always yields a result when applied to ground terms. In this case, CurryCheck does not iterate over depth-bounds but evaluates operations completely. For instance, consider the following definition of permutation sort (the operations `perm` and `sorted` are defined above):

```

psort :: Ord a => [a] -> [a]
psort xs | sorted ys = ys
  where ys = perm xs

```

A different definition can be obtained by defining a partial identity on sorted lists:

```

isort :: Ord a => [a] -> [a]
isort xs = idSorted (perm xs)
  where idSorted []           = []
        idSorted [x]         = [x]
        idSorted (x:y:ys) | x<=y = x : idSorted (y:ys)

```

We can test the equivalence of both operations by specializing both operations on some ground type (otherwise, the type checker reports an error due to an unspecified type `Ord` context):

```

psort_equiv_isort = psort <=> (isort :: [Int] -> [Int])

```

CurryCheck reports a counter example by the 274th test. Since both operations are terminating, we can also check the following property:

```
psort_equiv_isort'TERMINATE = psort <=> (isort :: [Int] → [Int])
```

Now a counter example is found by the 21th test.

Instead of annotating the property name to use more efficient equivalence tests for terminating operations, one can also ask CurryCheck to analyze the operations in order to safely approximate termination or productivity properties. For this purpose, one can call CurryCheck with the option “`--equivalence=equiv`” or “`-eequiv`”. The parameter *equiv* determines the mode for equivalence checking which must have one of the following values (or a prefix of them):

manual: This is the default mode. In this mode, all equivalence tests are executed with first technique described above, unless the name of the test has the suffix `'TERMINATE`.

autoselect: This mode automatically selects the improved transformation for terminating operations by a program analysis, i.e., if it can be proved that both operations are terminating, then the equivalence test for terminating operations is used. It is also used when the name of the test has the suffix `'TERMINATE`.

safe: This mode analyzes the productivity behavior of operations. If it can be proved that both operations are terminating or the test name has the suffix `'TERMINATE`, then the more efficient equivalence test for terminating operations is used. If it can be proved that both operations are productive or the test name has the suffix `'PRODUCTIVE`, then the first general test technique is used. Otherwise, the equivalence property is *not* tested. Thus, this mode is useful if one wants to ensure that all equivalence tests always terminate (provided that the additional user annotations are correct).

ground: In this mode, only ground equivalence is tested, i.e., each equivalence property

```
g1_equiv_g2 = g1 <=> g2
```

is transformed into a property which states that both operations must deliver the same values on same input values, i.e.,

```
g1_equiv_g2 x1 ... xn = g1 x1 ... xn <~> g2 x1 ... xn
```

Note this property is more restrictive than contextual equivalence. For instance, the non-equivalence of *g1* and *g2* as shown above cannot be detected by testing ground equivalence only.

7.4 Checking Contracts and Specifications

The expressive power of Curry supports writing high-level specifications as well as efficient implementations for a given problem in the same programming language, as discussed in [4]. If a specification or contract is provided for some function, then CurryCheck automatically generates properties to test this specification or contract.

Following the notation proposed in [4], a *specification* for an operation *f* is an operation *f'spec* of the same type as *f*. A *contract* consists of a pre- and a postcondition, where the precondition could be omitted. A *precondition* for an operation *f* of type $\tau \rightarrow \tau'$ is an operation

```
f'pre ::  $\tau \rightarrow \text{Bool}$ 
```


whereas a *postcondition* for f is an operation

$$f'\text{post} :: \tau \rightarrow \tau' \rightarrow \text{Bool}$$

which relates input and output values (the generalization to operations with more than one argument is straightforward).

As a concrete example, consider again the problem of sorting a list. We can write a postcondition and a specification for a sort operation `sort` and an implementation via quicksort as follows (where `sorted` and `perm` are defined as above):

```
-- Postcondition: input and output lists should have the same length
sort'post xs ys = length xs == length ys

-- Specification:
-- A correct result is a permutation of the input which is sorted.
sort'spec :: [Int] → [Int]
sort'spec xs | sorted ys = ys  where ys = perm xs

-- An implementation of sort with quicksort:
sort :: [Int] → [Int]
sort []      = []
sort (x:xs) = sort (filter (<x) xs) ++ [x] ++ sort (filter (>=x) xs)
```

If we process this program with CurryCheck, properties to check the specification and postcondition are automatically generated. For instance, a specification is satisfied if it is equivalent to its implementation, and a postcondition is satisfied if each value computed for some input satisfies the postcondition relation between input and output. For our example, CurryCheck generates the following properties (if there are also preconditions for some operation, these preconditions are used to restrict the test cases via the condition operator “`==>`”):

```
sortSatisfiesPostCondition :: [Int] → Prop
sortSatisfiesPostCondition x = always (sort'post x (sort x))

sortSatisfiesSpecification :: Prop
sortSatisfiesSpecification = sort <=> sort'spec
```

7.5 Combining Testing and Verification

Usually, CurryCheck tests all user-defined properties as well as postconditions or specifications, as described in Section 7.4. If a programmer uses some other tool to verify such properties, it is not necessary to check such properties with test data. In order to advice CurryCheck to do so, it is sufficient to store the proofs in specific files. Since the proof might be constructed by some tool unknown to CurryCheck or even manually, CurryCheck does not check the proof file but trusts the programmer and uses a naming convention for files containing proofs. If there is a property p in a module M for which a proof in file `proof-M-p.*` (the name is case independent), then CurryCheck assumes that this file contains a valid proof for this property. For instance, the following property states that sorting a list does not change its length:

```
sortlength xs = length (sort xs) <~> length xs
```

If this property is contained in module `Sort` and there is a file `proof-Sort-sortlength.txt` containing a proof for this property, `CurryCheck` considers this property as valid and does not check it. Moreover, it uses this information to simplify other properties to be tested. For instance, consider the property `sortSatisfiesPostCondition` of Section 7.4. This can be simplified to `always True` so that it does not need to be tested.

One can also provide proofs for generated properties, e.g., determinism, postconditions, specifications, so that they are not tested:

- If there is a proof file `proof-M-fIsDeterministic.*`, a determinism annotation for operation `M.f` is not tested.
- If there is a proof file `proof-M-fSatisfiesPostCondition.*`, a postcondition for operation `M.f` is not tested.
- If there is a proof file `proof-M-fSatisfiesSpecification.*`, a specification for operation `M.f` is not tested.

Note that the file suffix and all non-alpha-numeric characters in the name of the proof file are ignored. Furthermore, the name is case independent. This should provide enough flexibility when other verification tools require specific naming conventions. For instance, a proof for the property `Sort.sortlength` could be stored in the following files in order to be considered by `CurryCheck`:

```
proof-Sort-sortlength.tex
PROOF_Sort_sortlength.agda
Proof-Sort_sortlength.smt
ProofSortSortlength.smt
```

7.6 Checking Usage of Specific Operations

In addition to testing dynamic properties of programs, `CurryCheck` also examines the source code of the given program for unintended uses of specific operations (these checks can be omitted via the option “`--nosource`”). Currently, the following source code checks are performed:

- The prelude operation “`=:<=`” is used to implement functional patterns [2]. It should not be used in source programs to avoid unintended uses. Hence, `CurryCheck` reports such unintended uses.
- Set functions [3] are used to encapsulate all non-deterministic results of some function in a set structure. Hence, for each top-level function `f` of arity `n`, the corresponding set function can be expressed in Curry (via operations defined in the library `SetFunctions`) by the application “`setn f`” (this application is used in order to extend the syntax of Curry with a specific notation for set functions). However, it is not intended to apply the operator “`setn`” to lambda abstractions, locally defined operations or operations with an arity different from `n`. Hence, `CurryCheck` reports such unintended uses of set functions.

8 CurryBrowser: A Tool for Analyzing and Browsing Curry Programs

CurryBrowser is a tool to browse through the modules and operations of a Curry application, show them in various formats, and analyze their properties.⁵ Moreover, it is constructed in a way so that new analyzers can easily be connected to CurryBrowser. A detailed description of the ideas behind this tool can be found in [19, 20].

8.1 Installation

The current implementation of CurryBrowser is a package managed by the Curry Package Manager CPM (see also Section 6). Thus, to install the newest version of CurryBrowser, use the following commands:

```
> cypm update
> cypm install currybrowse
```

This downloads the newest package, compiles it, and places the executable `curry-browse` into the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin`. Hence it is recommended to add this directory to your path in order to execute CurryBrowser as described below.

8.2 Basic Usage

When CurryBrowser is installed as described above, it can be started in two ways:

- In the KiCS2 environment after loading the module `mod` and typing the command “`:browse`”.
- As a shell command (provided that `$HOME/.cpm/bin` is in your path): `curry-browse mod`

Here, “`mod`” is the name of the main module of a Curry application. After the start, CurryBrowser loads the interfaces of the main module and all imported modules before a GUI is created for interactive browsing.

To get an impression of the use of CurryBrowser, Figure 1 shows a snapshot of its use on a particular application (here: the implementation of CurryBrowser). The upper list box in the left column shows the modules and their imports in order to browse through the modules of an application. Similarly to directory browsers, the list of imported modules of a module can be opened or closed by clicking. After selecting a module in the list of modules, its source code, interface, or various other formats of the module can be shown in the main (right) text area. For instance, one can show pretty-printed versions of the intermediate flat programs (see below) in order to see how local function definitions are translated by lambda lifting [27] or pattern matching is translated into case expressions [15, 33]. Since Curry is a language with parametric polymorphism and type inference, programmers often omit the type signatures when defining functions. Therefore, one can also view (and store) the selected module as source code where missing type signatures are added.

⁵Although CurryBrowser is implemented in Curry, some functionalities of it require an installed graph visualization tool (dot <http://www.graphviz.org/>), otherwise they have no effect.

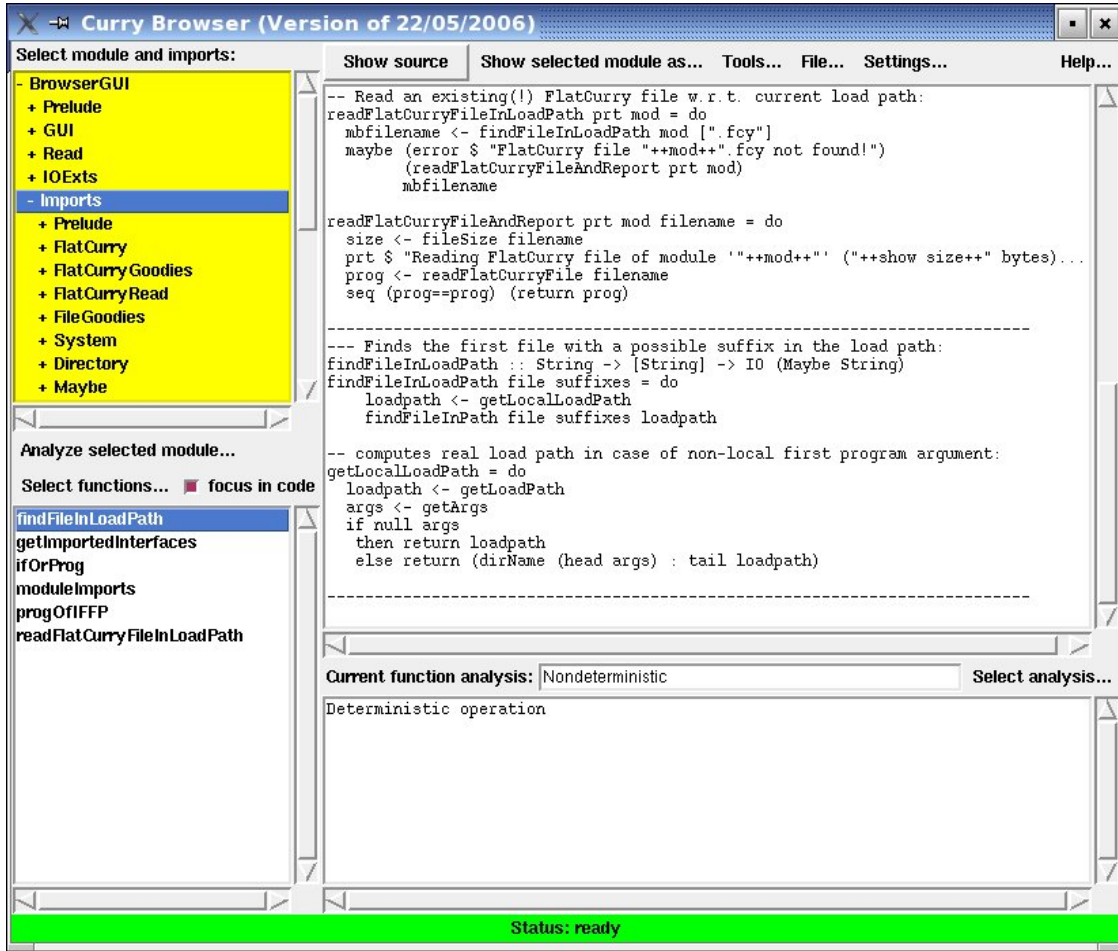


Figure 1: Snapshot of the main window of CurryBrowser

Below the list box for selecting modules, there is a menu (“Analyze selected module”) to analyze all functions of the currently selected module at once. This is useful to spot some functions of a module that could be problematic in some application contexts, like functions that are impure (i.e., the result depends on the evaluation time) or partially defined (i.e., not evaluable on all ground terms). If such an analysis is selected, the names of all functions are shown in the lower list box of the left column (the “function list”) with prefixes indicating the properties of the individual functions.

The function list box can be also filled with functions via the menu “Select functions”. For instance, all functions or only the exported functions defined in the currently selected module can be shown there, or all functions from different modules that are directly or indirectly called from a currently selected function. This list box is central to focus on a function in the source code of some module or to analyze some function, i.e., showing their properties. In order to focus on a function, it is sufficient to check the “focus on code” button. To analyze an individually selected function, one can select an analysis from the list of available program analyses (through the menu “Select analysis”). In this case, the analysis results are either shown in the text box below the main text area or visualized by separate tools, e.g., by a graph drawing tool for visualizing call graphs. Some analyses are local, i.e., they need only to consider the local definition of this function (e.g., “Calls

directly,” “Overlapping rules,” “Pattern completeness”), where other analyses are global, i.e., they consider the definitions of all functions directly or indirectly called by this function (e.g., “Depends on,” “Solution complete,” “Set-valued”). Finally, there are a few additional tools integrated into CurryBrowser, for instance, to visualize the import relation between all modules as a dependency graph. These tools are available through the “Tools” menu.

More details about the use of CurryBrowser and all built-in analyses are available through the “Help” menu of CurryBrowser.

9 curry-doc: A Documentation Generator for Curry Programs

CurryDoc is a tool in the KiCS2 distribution that generates the documentation for a Curry program (i.e., the main module and all its imported modules) in HTML format. The generated HTML pages contain information about all data types and functions exported by a module as well as links between the different entities. Furthermore, some information about the definitional status of functions (like rigid, flexible, external, complete, or overlapping definitions) are provided and combined with documentation comments provided by the programmer.

9.1 Installation

The current implementation of CurryDoc is a package managed by the Curry Package Manager CPM (see also Section 6). Thus, to install the newest version of CurryDoc, use the following commands:

```
> cypm update
> cypm install currydoc
```

This downloads the newest package, compiles it, and places the executable `curry-doc` into the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin`. Hence it is recommended to add this directory to your path in order to execute CurryDoc as described below.

9.2 Documentation Comments

A *documentation comment* starts at the beginning of a line with “`---` ” (also in literate programs!). All documentation comments immediately before a definition of a datatype or (top-level) function are kept together.⁶ The documentation comments for the complete module occur before the first “module” or “import” line in the module. The comments can also contain several special tags. These tags must be the first thing on its line (in the documentation comment) and continues until the next tag is encountered or until the end of the comment. The following tags are recognized:

`@author` *comment*

Specifies the author of a module (only reasonable in module comments).

`@version` *comment*

Specifies the version of a module (only reasonable in module comments).

`@cons` *id comment*

A comment for the constructor *id* of a datatype (only reasonable in datatype comments).

`@param` *id comment*

A comment for function parameter *id* (only reasonable in function comments). Due to pattern matching, this need not be the name of a parameter given in the declaration of the function but all parameters for this functions must be commented in left-to-right order (if they are commented at all).

⁶The documentation tool recognizes this association from the first identifier in a program line. If one wants to add a documentation comment to the definition of a function which is an infix operator, the first line of the operator definition should be a type definition, otherwise the documentation comment is not recognized.

`@return comment`

A comment for the return value of a function (only reasonable in function comments).

The comment of a documented entity can be any string in [Markdown's syntax](#) (the currently supported set of elements is described in detail in the appendix). For instance, it can contain Markdown annotations for emphasizing elements (e.g., `_verb_`), strong elements (e.g., `**important**`), code elements (e.g., `'3+4'`), code blocks (lines prefixed by four blanks), unordered lists (lines prefixed by “ * ”), ordered lists (lines prefixed by blanks followed by a digit and a dot), quotations (lines prefixed by “> ”), and web links of the form “<http://...>” or “[link text](http://...)”. If the Markdown syntax should not be used, one could run CurryDoc with the parameter “--nomarkdown”.

The comments can also contain markups in HTML format so that special characters like “<” must be quoted (e.g., “<”). However, header tags like `<h1>` should not be used since the structuring is generated by CurryDoc. In addition to Markdown or HTML markups, one can also mark *references to names* of operations or data types in Curry programs which are translated into links inside the generated HTML documentation. Such references have to be enclosed in single quotes. For instance, the text `'conc'` refers to the Curry operation `conc` inside the current module whereas the text `'Prelude.reverse'` refers to the operation `reverse` of the module `Prelude`. If one wants to write single quotes without this specific meaning, one can escape them with a backslash:

```
--- This is a comment without a \'reference\'.
```

To simplify the writing of documentation comments, such escaping is only necessary for single words, i.e., if the text inside quotes has not the syntax of an identifier, the escaping can be omitted, as in

```
--- This isn't a reference.
```

The following example text shows a Curry program with some documentation comments:

```
--- This is an
--- example module.
--- @author Michael Hanus
--- @version 0.1

module Example where

--- The function 'conc' concatenates two lists.
--- @param xs - the first list
--- @param ys - the second list
--- @return a list containing all elements of 'xs' and 'ys'
conc []      ys = ys
conc (x:xs) ys = x : conc xs ys
-- this comment will not be included in the documentation

--- The function 'last' computes the last element of a given list.
--- It is based on the operation 'conc' to concatenate two lists.
--- @param xs - the given input list
--- @return last element of the input list
last xs | conc ys [x] := xs = x   where x,ys free

--- This data type defines _polymorphic_ trees.
```

```
--- @cons Leaf - a leaf of the tree
--- @cons Node - an inner node of the tree
data Tree a = Leaf a | Node [Tree a]
```

9.3 Generating Documentation

To generate the documentation, execute the command

```
curry-doc Example
```

This command creates the directory `DOC_Example` (if it does not exist) and puts all HTML documentation files for the main program module `Example` and all its imported modules in this directory together with a main index file `index.html`. If one prefers another directory for the documentation files, one can also execute the command

```
curry-doc docdir Example
```

where `docdir` is the directory for the documentation files.

In order to generate the common documentation for large collections of Curry modules (e.g., the libraries contained in the KiCS2 distribution), one can call `curry-doc` with the following options:

`curry-doc --noindexhtml docdir Mod` : This command generates the documentation for module `Mod` in the directory `docdir` without the index pages (i.e., main index page and index pages for all functions and constructors defined in `Mod` and its imported modules).

`curry-doc --onlyindexhtml docdir Mod1 Mod2 ...Modn` : This command generates only the index pages (i.e., a main index page and index pages for all functions and constructors defined in the modules `Mod1`, `Mod2`, ..., `Modn` and their imported modules) in the directory `docdir`.

10 curry-style: A Style Checker for Curry Programs

CASC is a tool to check the formatting style of Curry programs. The preferred style for writing Curry programs, which is partially checked by this tool, is described in a separate web page⁷. Currently, CASC only checks a few formatting rules, like line lengths or indentation of `if-then-else`, but the kind of checks performed by CASC will be extended in the future.

10.1 Installation

The current implementation of CASC is a package managed by the Curry Package Manager CPM (see also Section 6). Thus, to install the newest version of CASC, use the following commands:

```
> cypm update
> cypm install casc
```

This downloads the newest package, compiles it, and places the executable `curry-style` into the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin`. Hence it is recommended to add this directory to your path in order to execute CASC as described below.

10.2 Basic Usage

To check the style of some Curry program stored in the file `prog.curry`, one can invoke the style checker by the command

```
curry-style prog
```

After processing the program, a list of all positions with stylistic errors is printed.

10.3 Configuration

CASC can be configured so that not all stylistic rules are checked. For this purpose, one should copy the global configuration file `cascrc` of CASC, which is stored in the main directory of the package,⁸ into the home directory under the name “`.cascrc`”. Then one can configure this file according to your own preferences, which are described in this file.

⁷<http://www.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~pakcs/CurryStyleGuide.html>

⁸If you installed CASC as described above, the downloaded package is located in the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin_packages/casc`.

11 CurryVerify: A Tool to Support the Verification of Curry Programs

CurryVerify is a tool that supports the verification of Curry programs with the help of other theorem provers or proof assistants. Basically, CurryVerify extends CurryCheck (see Section 7), which tests given properties of a program, by the possibility to verify these properties. For this purpose, CurryVerify translates properties into the input language of other theorem provers or proof assistants. This is done by collecting all operations directly or indirectly involved in a given property and translating them together with the given property.

Currently, only Agda [30] is supported as a target language for verification (but more target languages may be supported in future releases). The basic schemes to translate Curry programs into Agda programs are presented in [7]. That paper also describes the limitations of this approach. Since Curry is a quite rich programming language, not all constructs of Curry are currently supported in the translation process (e.g., no case expressions, local definitions, list comprehensions, do notations, etc). Only a kernel language, where the involved rules correspond to a term rewriting system, are translated into Agda. However, these limitations might be relaxed in future releases. Hence, the current tool should be considered as a first prototypical approach to support the verification of Curry programs.

11.1 Installation

The current implementation of CurryVerify is a package managed by the Curry Package Manager CPM (see also Section 6). Thus, to install the newest version of CurryVerify, use the following commands:

```
> cypm update
> cypm install verify
```

This downloads the newest package, compiles it, and places the executable `curry-verify` into the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin`. Hence it is recommended to add this directory to your path in order to execute CurryVerify as described below.

11.2 Basic Usage

To translate the properties of a Curry program stored in the file `prog.curry` into Agda, one can invoke the command

```
curry-verify prog
```

This generates for each property p in module `prog` an Agda program “`TO-PROVE- p .agda`”. If one completes the proof obligation in this file, the completed file should be renamed into “`PROOF- p .agda`”. This has the effect that CurryCheck does not test this property again but trusts the proof and use this knowledge to simplify other tests.

As a concrete example, consider the following Curry module `Double`, shown in Figure 2, which uses the Peano representation of natural numbers (module `Nat`) to define an operation to double the value of a number, a non-deterministic operation `coin` which returns its argument or its incremented

```

module Double(double,coin,even) where

import Nat
import Test.Prop

double x = add x x

coin x = x ? S x

even Z      = True
even (S Z)  = False
even (S (S n)) = even n

evendoublecoin x = always (even (double (coin x)))

```

Figure 2: Curry program Double.curry

argument, and a predicate to test whether a number is even. Furthermore, it contains a property specifying that doubling the coin of a number is always even.

In order to prove the correctness of this property, we translate it into an Agda program by executing

```

> curry-verify Double
...
Agda module 'TO-PROVE-evendoublecoin.agda' written.
If you completed the proof, rename it to 'PROOF-evendoublecoin.agda'.

```

The Curry program is translated with the default scheme (see further options below) based on the “planned choice” scheme, described in [7]. The result of this translation is shown in Figure 3.

The Agda program contains all operations involved in the property and the property itself. Non-deterministic operations, like `coin`, have an additional argument of the abstract type `Choice` that represents the plan to execute some non-deterministic branch of the program. By proving the property for all possible branches as correct, it universally holds.

In our example, the proof is quite easy. First, we prove that the addition of a number to itself is always even (lemma `even-add-x-x`, which uses an auxiliary lemma `add-suc`). Then, the property is an immediate consequence of this lemma:

```

add-suc : ∀ (x y : ℕ) → add x (suc y) ≡ suc (add x y)
add-suc zero y = refl
add-suc (suc x) y rewrite add-suc x y = refl

even-add-x-x : ∀ (x : ℕ) → even (add x x) ≡ tt
even-add-x-x zero = refl
even-add-x-x (suc x) rewrite add-suc x x | even-add-x-x x = refl

evendoublecoin : (c1 : Choice) → (x : ℕ) → (even (double (coin c1 x))) ≡ tt
evendoublecoin c1 x rewrite even-add-x-x (coin c1 x) = refl

```

As the proof is complete, we rename this Agda program into `PROOF-evendoublecoin.agda` so that the proof can be used by further invocations of CurryCheck.

11.3 Options

The command `curry-verify` can be parameterized with various options. The available options can also be shown by executing

```
curry-verify --help
```

The options are briefly described in the following.

`-h, -?, --help` These options trigger the output of usage information.

`-q, --quiet` Run quietly and produce no informative output. However, the exit code will be non-zero if some translation error occurs.

`-v[n], --verbosity[=n]` Set the verbosity level to an optional value. The verbosity level 0 is the same as option `-q`. The default verbosity level 1 shows the translation progress. The verbosity level 2 (which is the same as omitting the level) shows also the generated (Agda) program. The verbosity level 3 shows also more details about the translation process.

`-n, --nostore` Do not store the translated program in a file but show it only.

`-p p, --property=p` As a default, all properties occurring in the source program are translated. If this option is provided, only property `p` is translated.

`-t t, --target=t` Define the target language of the translation. Currently, only `t = Agda` is supported, which is also the default.

`-s s, --scheme=s` Define the translation scheme used to represent Curry programs in the target language.

For the target `Agda`, the following schemes are supported:

choice Use the “planned choice” scheme, see [7] (this is the default). In this scheme, the choices made in a non-deterministic computation are abstracted by passing a parameter for these choices.

nondet Use the “set of values” scheme, see [7], where non-deterministic values are represented in a tree structure.

```

-- Agda program using the Iowa Agda library

open import bool

module TO-PROVE-evendoublecoin
  (Choice : Set)
  (choose : Choice →  $\mathbb{B}$ )
  (lchoice : Choice → Choice)
  (rchoice : Choice → Choice)
  where

open import eq
open import nat
open import list
open import maybe

-----

-- Translated Curry operations:

add :  $\mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ 
add zero x = x
add (suc y) z = suc (add y z)

coin : Choice →  $\mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ 
coin c1 x = if choose c1 then x else suc x

double :  $\mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ 
double x = add x x

even :  $\mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}$ 
even zero = tt
even (suc zero) = ff
even (suc (suc x)) = even x

-----

evendoublecoin : (c1 : Choice) → (x :  $\mathbb{N}$ ) → (even (double (coin c1 x)))  $\equiv$  tt
evendoublecoin c1 x = ?

```

Figure 3: Agda program TO-PROVE-evendoublecoin.agda

12 CurryPP: A Preprocessor for Curry Programs

The Curry preprocessor “`currypp`” implements various transformations on Curry source programs. It supports some experimental language extensions that might become part of the standard parser of Curry in some future version.

Currently, the Curry preprocessor supports the following extensions that will be described below in more detail:

Integrated code: This extension allows to integrate code written in some other language into Curry programs, like regular expressions, format specifications (“`printf`”), HTML and XML code.

Default rules: If this feature is used, one can add a default rule to operations defined in a Curry module. This provides a similar power than sequential rules but with a better operational behavior. The idea of default rules is described in [6].

Contracts: If this feature is used, the Curry preprocessor looks for contracts (i.e., specification, pre- and postconditions) occurring in a Curry module and adds them as assertions that are checked during the execution of the program. Currently, only strict assertion checking is supported which might change the operational behavior of the program. The idea and usage of contracts is described in [4].

12.1 Installation

The current implementation of Curry preprocessor is a package managed by the Curry Package Manager CPM. Thus, to install the newest version of `currypp`, use the following commands:

```
> cypm update
> cypm install currypp
```

This downloads the newest package, compiles it, and places the executable `currypp` into the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin`. Hence one should add this directory to the path in order to use the Curry preprocessor as described below.

12.2 Basic Usage

In order to apply the preprocessor when loading a Curry source program into KiCS2, one has to add an option line at the beginning of the source program. For instance, in order to use default rules in a Curry program, one has to put the line

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=defaultrules #-}
```

at the beginning of the program. This option tells the KiCS2 front end to process the Curry source program with the program `currypp` before actually parsing the source text.

The option “`defaultrules`” has to be replaced by “`contracts`” to enable dynamic contract checking. To support integrated code, one has to set the option “`foreigncode`” (which can also be combined with “`defaultrules`”). If one wants to see the result of the transformation, one can also set the option “`-o`”. This has the effect that the transformed source program is stored in the file `Prog.curry.CURRYPP` if the name of the original program is `Prog.curry`.

For instance, in order to use integrated code and default rules in a module and store the transformed program, one has to put the line

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=foreigncode --optF=defaultrules --optF=-o #-}
```

at the beginning of the program. If the options about the kind of preprocessing is omitted, all kinds of preprocessing are applied. Thus, the preprocessor directive

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp #-}
```

is equivalent to

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=foreigncode --optF=defaultrules --optF=contracts #-}
```

12.3 Integrated Code

Integrated code is enclosed in at least two back ticks and ticks in a Curry program. The number of starting back ticks and ending ticks must always be identical. After the initial back ticks, there must be an identifier specifying the kind of integrated code, e.g., `regex` or `html` (see below). For instance, if one uses regular expressions (see below for more details), the following expressions are valid in source programs:

```
match ‘‘regex (a|(bc*))+’’
match ‘‘‘‘regex aba*c’’’’
```

The Curry preprocessor transforms these code pieces into regular Curry expressions. For this purpose, the program containing this code must start with the preprocessing directive

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=foreigncode #-}
```

The next sections describe the currently supported foreign languages.

12.3.1 Regular Expressions

In order to match strings against regular expressions, i.e., to check whether a string is contained in the language generated by a regular expression, one can specify regular expression similar to POSIX. The foreign regular expression code must be marked by “`regex`”. Since this code is transformed into operations of the KiCS2 library `RegExp`, this library must be imported.

For instance, the following module defines a predicate to check whether a string is a valid identifier:

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=foreigncode #-}

import RegExp

isID :: String → Bool
isID = match ‘‘regex [a-zA-Z][a-zA-Z0-9_]*’’
```

12.3.2 Format Specifications

In order to format numerical and other data as strings, one can specify the desired format with foreign code marked by “`format`”. In this case, one can write a format specification, similarly to the `printf` statement of C, followed by a comma-separated list of arguments. This format specification is transformed into operations of the KiCS2 library `Format` so that it must be imported. For instance, the following program defines an operation that formats a string, an integer (with leading sign and zeros), and a float with leading sign and precision 3:

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=foreigncode #-}

import Format

showSIF :: String → Int → Float → String
showSIF s i f = ‘‘format "Name: %s | %+.5i | %+6.3f",s,i,f’’

main = putStrLn $ showSIF "Curry" 42 3.14159
```

Thus, the execution of `main` will print the line

```
Name: Curry | +00042 | +3.142
```

Instead of “`format`”, one can also write a format specification with `printf`. In this case, the formatted string is printed with `putStr`. Hence, we can rewrite our previous definitions as follows:

```
showSIF :: String → Int → Float → IO ()
showSIF s i f = ‘‘printf "Name: %s | %+.5i | %+6.3f\n",s,i,f’’

main = showSIF "Curry" 42 3.14159
```

12.3.3 HTML Code

The foreign language tag “`html`” introduces a notation for HTML expressions (see KiCS2 library `HTML`) with the standard HTML syntax extended by a layout rule so that closing tags can be omitted. In order to include strings computed by Curry expressions into these HTML syntax, these Curry expressions must be enclosed in curly brackets. The following example program shows its use:

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=foreigncode #-}

import HTML

htmlPage :: String → [HtmlExp]
htmlPage name = ‘‘html
<html>

<head>
<title>Simple Test

<body>
<h1>Hello {name}!</h1>
<p>
```



```

    Bye!
    <p>Bye!
    <h2>{reverse name}
    Bye!''

```

If a Curry expression computes an HTML expression, i.e., it is of type `HtmlExp` instead of `String`, it can be integrated into the HTML syntax by double curly brackets. The following simple example, taken from [18], shows the use of this feature:

```

{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=foreigncode #-}

import HTML

main :: IO HtmlForm
main = return $ form "Question" $
    ``html
        Enter a string: {{textfield tref ""}}
        <hr>
        {{button "Reverse string"   revhandler}}
        {{button "Duplicate string" duphandler}}``

where
    tref free

    revhandler env = return $ form "Answer"
        ``html <h1>Reversed input: {reverse (env tref)}``

    duphandler env = return $ form "Answer"
        ``html
            <h1>
            Duplicated input:
            {env tref ++ env tref}``

```

12.3.4 XML Expressions

The foreign language tag “xml” introduces a notation for XML expressions (see KiCS2 library `XML`). The syntax is similar to the language tag “html”, i.e., the use of the layout rule avoids closing tags and Curry expressions evaluating to strings (`String`) and XML expressions (`XmlExp`) can be included by enclosing them in curly and double curly brackets, respectively. The following example program shows its use:

```

{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=foreigncode #-}

import HTML

import XML

main :: IO ()
main = putStrLn $ showXmlDoc $ head ``xml

```

```

<contact>
  <entry>
    <phone>+49-431-8807271
    <name>Hanus
    <first>Michael
    <email>mh@informatik.uni-kiel.de
    <email>hanus@email.uni-kiel.de

  <entry>
    <name>Smith
    <first>Bill
    <phone>+1-987-742-9388
,,

```

12.4 SQL Statements

The Curry preprocessor also supports SQL statements in their standard syntax as integrated code. In order to ensure a type-safe integration of SQL statements in Curry programs, SQL queries are type-checked in order to determine their result type and ensure that the entities used in the queries are type correct with the underlying relational database. For this purpose, SQL statements are integrated code require a specification of the database model in form of entity-relationship (ER) model. From this description, a set of Curry data types are generated which are used to represent entities in the Curry program (see Section 12.4.1). The Curry preprocessor uses this information to type check the SQL statements and replace them by type-safe access methods to the database. In the following, we sketch the use of SQL statements as integrated code. A detailed description of the ideas behind this technique can be found in [23]. Currently, only SQLite databases are supported.

12.4.1 ER Specifications

The structure of the data stored in underlying database must be described as an entity-relationship model. Such a description consists of

1. a list of entities where each entity has attributes,
2. a list of relationships between entities which have cardinality constraints that must be satisfied in each valid state of the database.

Entity-relationships models are often visualized as entity-relationship diagrams (ERDs). Figure 4 shows an ERD which we use in the following examples.

Instead of requiring the use of soem graphical ER modeling tool, ERDs must be specified in textual form as a Curry data term, see also [10]. In this representation, an ERD has a name, which is also used as the module name of the generated Curry code, lists of entities and relationships:

```
data ERD = ERD String [Entity] [Relationship]
```

Each entity consists of a name and a list of attributes, where each attribute has a name, a domain, and specifications about its key and null value property:

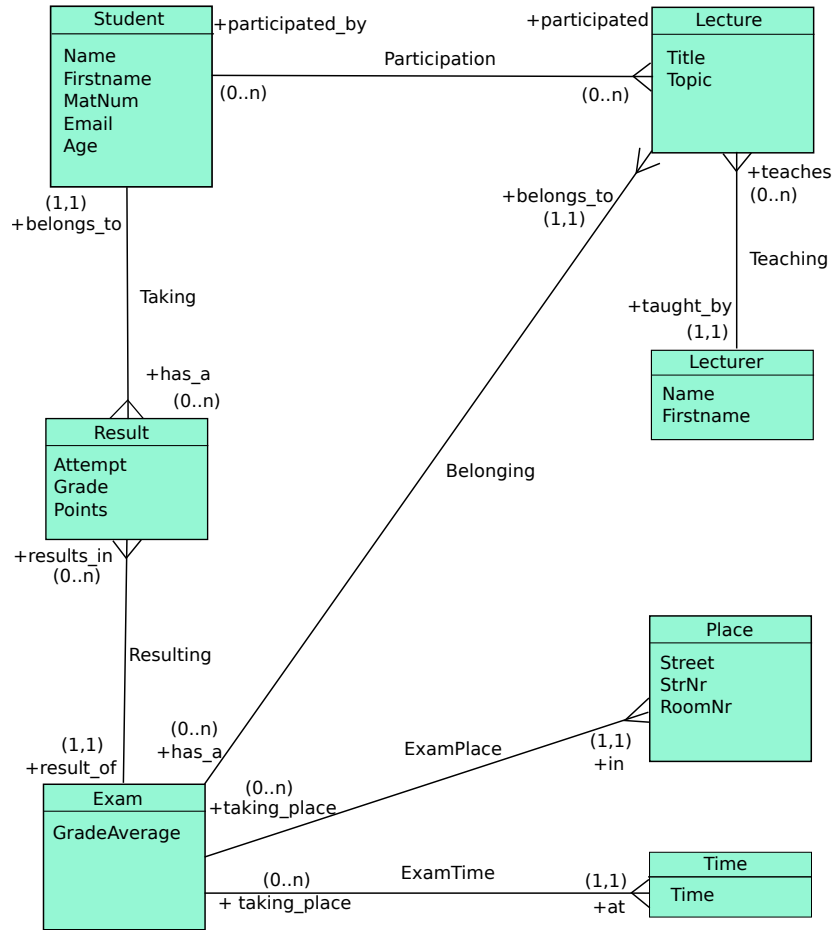


Figure 4: A simple entity-relationship diagram for university lectures [23]

```

data Entity = Entity String [Attribute]

data Attribute = Attribute String Domain Key Null

data Key = NoKey | PKey | Unique

type Null = Bool

data Domain = IntDom          (Maybe Int)
             | FloatDom       (Maybe Float)
             | CharDom        (Maybe Char)
             | StringDom      (Maybe String)
             | BoolDom        (Maybe Bool)
             | DateDom        (Maybe ClockTime)
             | UserDefined String (Maybe String)
             | KeyDom String   -- later used for foreign keys
  
```

Thus, each attribute is part of a primary key (PKey), unique (Unique), or not a key (NoKey). Furthermore, it is allowed that specific attributes can have null values, i.e., can be undefined. The domain of each attribute is one of the standard domains or some user-defined type. In the latter case, the first argument of the constructor `UserDefined` is the qualified type name used in the Curry application program. For each kind of domain, one can also have a default value (modeled by the `Maybe` type). The constructor `KeyDom` is not necessary to represent ERDs but it is internally used to transform complex ERDs into relational database schemas.

Finally, each relationship has a name and a list of connections to entities (`REnd`), where each connection has the name of the connected entity, the role name of this connection, and its cardinality as arguments:

```
data Relationship = Relationship String [REnd]

data REnd = REnd String String Cardinality

data Cardinality = Exactly Int | Between Int MaxValue

data MaxValue = Max Int | Infinite
```

The cardinality is either a fixed integer or a range between two integers (where `Infinite` as the upper bound represents an arbitrary cardinality). For instance, the simple-complex (1:n) relationship `Teaching` in Fig.4 can be represented by the term

```
Relationship "Teaching"
  [REnd "Lecturer" "taught_by" (Exactly 1),
   REnd "Lecture" "teaches" (Between 0 Infinite)]
```

The `KiCS2` library `Database.ERD` contains the ER datatypes described above. Thus, the specification of the conceptual database model must be a data term of type `Database.ERD.ERD`. Figure 5 on (page 64) shows the complete ER data term specification corresponding to the ERD of Fig. 4.

Such a data term specification should be stored in Curry program file as an (exported!) top-level operation type `ERD`. If our example term is defined as a constant in the Curry program `UniERD.curry`, then one has to use the tool “`erd2curry`” to process the ER model so that it can be used in SQL statements. This tool is invoked with the parameter “`--cdbi`”, the (preferably absolute) file name of the SQLite database, and the name of the Curry program containing the ER specification. If the SQLite database file does not exist, it will be initialized by the tool. In our example, we execute the following command (provided that the tool `erd2curry` is already installed):

```
> erd2curry --db 'pwd'/Uni.db --cdbi UniERD.curry
```

This initializes the SQLite database `Uni.db` and performs the following steps:

1. The ER model is transformed into tables of a relational database, i.e., the relations of the ER model are either represented by adding foreign keys to entities (in case of (0/1:1) or (0/1:n) relations) or by new entities with the corresponding relations (in case of complex (n:m) relations).
2. A new Curry module `Uni.CDBI` is generated. It contains the definitions of entities and relationships as Curry data types. Since entities are uniquely identified via a database key, each

entity definition has, in addition to its attributes, this key as the first argument. For instance, the following definitions are generated for our university ERD (among many others):

```
data StudentID = StudentID Int
data Student = Student StudentID String String Int String Int
-- Representation of n:m relationship Participation:
data Participation = Participation StudentID LectureID
```

Note that the two typed foreign key columns (`StudentID`, `LectureID`) ensures a type-safe handling of foreign-key constraints. These entity descriptions are relevant for SQL queries since some queries (e.g., those that do not project on particular database columns) return lists of such entities. Moreover, the generated module contains useful getter and setter functions for each entity. Other generated operations, like entity description and definitions of their columns, are not relevant for the programming but only used for the translation of SQL statements.

3. Finally, an *info file* `Uni_SQLCODE.info` is created. It contains information about all entities, attributes and their types, and relationships. This file is used by the SQL parser and translator of the Curry preprocessor to type check the SQL statements and generate appropriate Curry library calls.

12.4.2 SQL Statements as Integrated Code

After specifying and processing the ER model of the database, one can write SQL statements in their standard syntax as integrated code (marked by the language tag “`sql`”) in Curry programs. Since the SQL translator checks the correct use of these statements against the ER model, it needs access to the generated info file `Uni_SQLCODE.info`. This can be ensured in one of the following ways:

- The path to the info file is passed as a parameter prefixed by “`--model:`” to the Curry preprocessor, e.g., by the preprocessor directive

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=--model:../Uni_SQLCode.info #-}
```

- The info file is placed in the same directory as the Curry source file to be processed or in one of its parent directories. The directories are searched from the directory of the source file up to its parent directories. If one of these directories contain more than one file with the name “`...SQLCODE.info`”, an error is reported.

After this preparation, one can write SQL statements in the Curry program. For instance, to retrieve all students from the database, one can define the following SQL query:

```
allStudents :: IO (SQLResult [Student])
allStudents = ‘‘sql Select * From Student;’’
```

Since the execution of database accesses might produce errors, the result of SQL statements is always of type “`SQLResult τ` ”, where `SQLResult` is a type synonym defined in the `KiCS2` library `Database.CDBI.Connection`:

```
type SQLResult a = Either DBError a
```

This library defines also an operation

```
fromSQLResult :: SQLResult a → a
```

which returns the retrieved database value or raises a run-time error. Hence, if one does not want to check the occurrence of database errors immediately, one can also define the above query as follows:

```
allStudents :: IO [Student]
allStudents = liftM fromSQLResult ‘‘sql Select * From Student;’’
```

In order to get more control on executing the SQL statement, one can add a star character after the language tag. In this case, the SQL statement is translated into a database action, i.e., into the type `DBAction` defined in the `KiCS2` library `Database.CDBI.Connection`:

```
allStudentsAction :: DBAction [Student]
allStudentsAction = ‘‘sql* Select * From Student;’’
```

Then one can put `allStudentsAction` inside a database transaction or combine it with other database actions (see `Database.CDBI.Connection` for operations for this purpose).

In order to select students with an age between 20 and 25, one can put a condition as usual:

```
youngStudents :: IO (SQLResult [Student])
youngStudents = ‘‘sql Select * From Student
                Where Age between 18 and 21;’’
```

Usually, one wants to parameterize queries over some values computed by the context of the Curry program. Therefore, one can embed Curry expressions instead of concrete values in SQL statements by enclosing them in curly brackets:

```
studAgeBetween :: Int → Int → IO (SQLResult [Student])
studAgeBetween min max =
  ‘‘sql Select * From Student
    Where Age between {min} and {max};’’
```

Instead of retrieving complete entities (database tables), one can also project on some attributes (database columns) and one can also order them with the usual “Order By” clause:

```
studAgeBetween :: Int → Int → IO (SQLResult [(String,Int)])
studAgeBetween min max =
  ‘‘sql Select Name, Age
    From Student Where Age between {min} and {max}
    Order By Name Desc;’’
```

In addition to the usual SQL syntax, one can also write conditions on relationships between entities. For instance, the following code will be accepted:

```
studGoodGrades :: IO (SQLResult [(String, Float)])
studGoodGrades = ‘‘sql Select Distinct s.Name, r.Grade
                From Student as s, Result as r
                Where Satisfies s has_a r And r.Grade < 2.0;’’
```

This query retrieves a list of pairs containing the names and grades of students having a grade better than 2.0. This query is beyond pure SQL since it also includes a condition on the relation `has_a` specified in the ER model (“Satisfies `s has_a r`”).

The complete SQL syntax supported by the Curry preprocessor is shown in Appendix C. More details about the implementation of this SQL translator can be found in [23, 28].

12.5 Default Rules

An alternative to sequential rules are default rules, i.e., these two options cannot be simultaneously used. Default rules are activated by the preprocessor option “`defaultrules`”. In this case, one can add to each operation a default rule. A default rule for a function f is defined as a rule defining the operation “ f' default” (this mechanism avoids any language extension for default rules). A default rule is applied only if no “standard” rule is applicable, either because the left-hand sides’ pattern do not match or the conditions are not satisfiable. The idea and detailed semantics of default rules are described in [6].

Default rules are preferable over the sequential rule selection strategy since they have a better operational behavior. This is due to the fact that the test for the application of default rules is done with the same (sometimes optimal) strategy than the selection of standard rules. Moreover, default rules provide a similar power than sequential rules, i.e., they can be applied if the standard rules have complex (functional) patterns or complex conditions.

As a simple example, we show the implementation of the previous example for sequential rules with a default rule:

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=defaultrules #-}

mlookup key ( _ ++ [(key,value)] ++ _ ) = Just value
mlookup'default _ _ = Nothing
```

Default rules are often a good replacement for “negation as failure” used in logic programming. For instance, the following program defines a solution to the n -queens puzzle, where the default rule is useful since it is easier to characterize the unsafe positions of the queens on the chessboard (see the first rule of `safe`):

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=defaultrules #-}

import Combinatorial(permute)
import Integer(abs)

-- A placement is safe if two queens are not in a same diagonal:
safe (_++[x]++ys++[z]++) | abs (x-z) == length ys + 1 = failed
safe'default xs = xs

-- A solution to the n-queens puzzle is a safe permutation:
queens :: Int → [Int]
queens n = safe (permute [1..n])
```

12.6 Contracts

Contracts are annotations in Curry program to specify the intended meaning and use of operations by other operations or predicates expressed in Curry. The idea of using contracts for the development of reliable software is discussed in [4]. The Curry preprocessor supports dynamic contract

checking by transforming contracts, i.e., specifications and pre-/postconditions, into assertions that are checked during the execution of a program. If some contract is violated, the program terminates with an error.

The transformation of contracts into assertions is described in [4]. Note that only strict assertion checking is supported at the moment. Strict assertion checking might change the operational behavior of the program. The notation of contracts is defined in [4]. To transform such contracts into assertions, one has to use the option “contracts” for the preprocessor.

As a concrete example, consider an implementation of quicksort with a postcondition and a specification (where the code for `sorted` and `perm` is not shown here):

```
{-# OPTIONS_CYMAKE -F --pgmF=currypp --optF=contracts #-}

...

-- Trivial precondition:
sort'pre xs = length xs >= 0

-- Postcondition: input and output lists should have the same length
sort'post xs ys = length xs == length ys

-- Specification:
-- A correct result is a permutation of the input which is sorted.
sort'spec :: [Int] → [Int]
sort'spec xs | ys == perm xs && sorted ys = ys  where ys free

-- A buggy implementation of quicksort:
sort :: [Int] → [Int]
sort []      = []
sort (x:xs) = sort (filter (<x) xs) ++ [x] ++ sort (filter (>x) xs)
```

If this program is executed, the generated assertions report a contract violation for some inputs:

```
Quicksort> sort [3,1,4,2,1]
Postcondition of 'sort' (module Quicksort, line 27) violated for:
[1,2,1] → [1,2]

ERROR: Execution aborted due to contract violation!
```



```

ERD "Uni"
  [Entity "Student"
    [Attribute "Name" (StringDom Nothing) NoKey False,
     Attribute "Firstname" (StringDom Nothing) NoKey False,
     Attribute "MatNum" (IntDom Nothing) Unique False,
     Attribute "Email" (StringDom Nothing) Unique False,
     Attribute "Age" (IntDom Nothing) NoKey True],
  Entity "Lecture"
    [Attribute "Title" (StringDom Nothing) NoKey False,
     Attribute "Topic" (StringDom Nothing) NoKey True],
  Entity "Lecturer"
    [Attribute "Name" (StringDom Nothing) NoKey False,
     Attribute "Firstname" (StringDom Nothing) NoKey False],
  Entity "Place"
    [Attribute "Street" (StringDom Nothing) NoKey False,
     Attribute "StrNr" (IntDom Nothing) NoKey False,
     Attribute "RoomNr" (IntDom Nothing) NoKey False],
  Entity "Time"
    [Attribute "Time" (DateDom Nothing) Unique False],
  Entity "Exam"
    [Attribute "GradeAverage" (FloatDom Nothing) NoKey True],
  Entity "Result"
    [Attribute "Attempt" (IntDom Nothing) NoKey False,
     Attribute "Grade" (FloatDom Nothing) NoKey True,
     Attribute "Points" (IntDom Nothing) NoKey True]]
  [Relationship "Teaching"
    [REnd "Lecturer" "taught_by" (Exactly 1),
     REnd "Lecture" "teaches" (Between 0 Infinite)],
  Relationship "Participation"
    [REnd "Student" "participated_by" (Between 0 Infinite),
     REnd "Lecture" "participates" (Between 0 Infinite)],
  Relationship "Taking"
    [REnd "Result" "has_a" (Between 0 Infinite),
     REnd "Student" "belongs_to" (Exactly 1)],
  Relationship "Resulting"
    [REnd "Exam" "result_of" (Exactly 1),
     REnd "Result" "results_in" (Between 0 Infinite)],
  Relationship "Belonging"
    [REnd "Exam" "has_a" (Between 0 Infinite),
     REnd "Lecture" "belongs_to" (Exactly 1)],
  Relationship "ExamDate"
    [REnd "Exam" "taking_place" (Between 0 Infinite),
     REnd "Time" "at" (Exactly 1)],
  Relationship "ExamPlace"
    [REnd "Exam" "taking_place" (Between 0 Infinite),
     REnd "Place" "in" (Exactly 1)]]

```

Figure 5: The ER data term specification of Fig. 4

13 runcurry: Running Curry Programs

`runcurry` is a simple tool to support the execution of Curry programs without explicitly invoking the interactive environment. Hence, it can be useful to write short scripts in Curry intended for direct execution. The Curry program must always contain the definition of an operation `main` of type `I0 ()`. The execution of the program consists of the evaluation of this operation.

13.1 Installation

The implementation of `runcurry` is a package managed by the Curry Package Manager CPM. Thus, to install the newest version of `runcurry`, use the following commands:

```
> cypm update
> cypm install runcurry
```

This downloads the newest package, compiles it, and places the executable `runcurry` into the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin`. Hence it is recommended to add this directory to your path in order to use `runcurry` as described below.

13.2 Using runcurry

Basically, the command `runcurry` supports three modes of operation:

- One can execute a Curry program whose file name is provided as an argument when `runcurry` is called. In this case, the suffix (“`.curry`” or “`.lc Curry`”) must be present and cannot be dropped. One can write additional commands for the interactive environment, typically settings of some options, before the Curry program name. All arguments after the Curry program name are passed as run-time arguments. For instance, consider the following program stored in the file `ShowArgs.curry`:

```
import System(getArgs)

main = getArgs >=> print
```

This program can be executed by the shell command

```
> runcurry ShowArgs.curry Hello World!
```

which produces the output

```
["Hello","World!"]
```

- One can also execute a Curry program whose program text comes from the standard input. Thus, one can either “pipe” the program text into this command or type the program text on the keyboard. For instance, if we type

```
> runcurry
main = putStr . unlines . map show . take 8 $ [1..]
```

(followed by the end-of-file marker `Ctrl-D`), the output

```
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
```

is produced.

- One can also write the program text in a script file to be executed like a shell script. In this case, the script must start with the line

```
#!/usr/bin/env runcurry
```

followed by the source text of the Curry program. If the name of the script file has a suffix, it must be different from `.curry` and `.lcurry`.

For instance, we can write a simple Curry script to count the number of code lines in a Curry program by removing all blank and comment lines and counting the remaining lines:

```
#!/usr/bin/env runcurry

import Char(isSpace)
import System(getArgs)

-- count number of program lines in a file:
countCLines :: String → IO Int
countCLines f =
  readFile f >>=
    return . length . filter (not . isEmptyLine) . map stripSpaces . lines
  where
    stripSpaces = reverse . dropWhile isSpace . reverse . dropWhile isSpace

    isEmptyLine []      = True
    isEmptyLine [_]     = False
    isEmptyLine (c1:c2:_) = c1=='-' && c2=='-'

-- The main program reads Curry file names from arguments:
main = do
  args <- getArgs
  mapIO_ (\f → do ls <- countCLines f
                  putStrLn $ "Stripped lines of file "++f++": " ++ show ls)
    args
```

If this script is stored in the (executable) file `codelines.sh`, we can count the code lines of the file `Prog.curry` by the shell command

```
> ./codelines.sh Prog.curry
```

When this command is executed, the command `runcurry` compiles the program and evaluates the expression `main`. Since the compilation might take some time in more complex scripts, one can also save the result of the compilation in a binary file. To obtain this behavior, one has to insert the line

```
#jit
```

in the script file, e.g., in the second line. With this option, a binary of the compiled program is saved (in the same directory as the script). Now, when the same script is executed the next time, the stored binary file is executed (provided that it is still newer than the script file itself, otherwise it will be recompiled). This feature combines easy scripting with Curry together with fast execution.

14 CASS: A Generic Curry Analysis Server System

CASS (Curry Analysis Server System) is a tool for the analysis of Curry programs. CASS is generic so that various kinds of analyses (e.g., groundness, non-determinism, demanded arguments) can be easily integrated into CASS. In order to analyze larger applications consisting of dozens or hundreds of modules, CASS supports a modular and incremental analysis of programs. Moreover, it can be used by different programming tools, like documentation generators, analysis environments, program optimizers, as well as Eclipse-based development environments. For this purpose, CASS can also be invoked as a server system to get a language-independent access to its functionality. CASS is completely implemented Curry as a master/worker architecture to exploit parallel or distributed execution environments. The general design and architecture of CASS is described in [24]. In the following, CASS is presented from a perspective of a programmer who is interested to analyze Curry programs.

14.1 Installation

The current implementation of CASS is a package managed by the Curry Package Manager CPM. Thus, to install the newest version of CASS, use the following commands:

```
> cypm update
> cypm install cass
```

This downloads the newest package, compiles it, and places the executable `cass` into the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin`. Hence it is recommended to add this directory to your path in order to execute CASS as described below.

14.2 Using CASS to Analyze Programs

CASS is intended to analyze various operational properties of Curry programs. Currently, it contains more than a dozen program analyses for various properties. Since most of these analyses are based on abstract interpretations, they usually approximate program properties. To see the list of all available analyses, use the help option of CASS:

```
> cass -h
Usage: ...
:
Registered analyses names:
...
Demand           : Demanded arguments
Deterministic     : Deterministic operations
:
```

More information about the meaning of the various analyses can be obtained by adding the short name of the analysis:

```
> cass -h Deterministic
...
```

For instance, consider the following Curry module `Rev.curry`:

```

append :: [a] → [a] → [a]
append []      ys = ys
append (x:xs) ys = x : append xs ys

rev :: [a] → [a]
rev []      = []
rev (x:xs) = append (rev xs) [x]

main :: Int → Int → [Int]
main x y = rev [x .. y]

```

CASS supports three different usage modes to analyze this program.

14.2.1 Batch Mode

In the batch mode, CASS is started as a separate application via the shell command `cass`, where the analysis name and the name of the module to be analyzed must be provided:⁹

```

> cass Demand Rev
append : demanded arguments: 1
main   : demanded arguments: 1,2
rev    : demanded arguments: 1

```

The `Demand` analysis shows the list of argument positions (e.g., 1 for the first argument) which are demanded in order to reduce an application of the operation to some constructor-rooted value. Here we can see that both arguments of `main` are demanded whereas only the first argument of `append` is demanded. This information could be used in a Curry compiler to produce more efficient target code.

The batch mode is useful to test a new analysis and get the information in human-readable form so that one can experiment with different abstractions or analysis methods.

14.2.2 API Mode

The API mode is intended to use analysis information in some application implemented in Curry. Since CASS is implemented in Curry, one can import the modules of the CASS implementation and use the CASS interface operations to start an analysis and use the computed results. For instance, CASS provides an operation (defined in the module `AnalysisServer`)

```
analyzeGeneric :: Analysis a → String → IO (Either (ProgInfo a) String)
```

to apply an analysis (first argument) to some module (whose name is given in the second argument). The result is either the analysis information computed for this module or an error message in case of some execution error.

The modules of the CASS implementation are stored in the directory `kics2home/currytools/CASS` and the modules implementing the various program analyses are stored in `kics2home/currytools/analysis`. Hence, one should add these directories to the Curry load path when using CASS in API mode.

⁹More output is generated when the parameter `debugLevel` is changed in the configuration file `.curryanalysisrc` which is installed in the user's home directory when CASS is started for the first time.

The CASS module `GenericProgInfo` contains operations to access the analysis information computed by CASS. For instance, the operation

```
lookupProgInfo :: QName → ProgInfo a → Maybe a
```

returns the information about a given qualified name in the analysis information, if it exists. As a simple example, consider the demand analysis which is implemented in the module `Demandedness` by the following operation:

```
demandAnalysis :: Analysis DemandedArgs
```

`DemandedArgs` is just a type synonym for `[Int]`. We can use this analysis in the following simple program:

```
import AnalysisServer (analyzeGeneric)
import GenericProgInfo (lookupProgInfo)
import Demandedness (demandAnalysis)

demandedArgumentsOf :: String → String → IO [Int]
demandedArgumentsOf modname fname = do
  deminfo <- analyzeGeneric demandAnalysis modname >>= return . either id error
  return $ maybe [] id (lookupProgInfo (modname,fname) deminfo)
```

Of course, in a realistic program, the program analysis is performed only once and the computed information `deminfo` is passed around to access it several times. Nevertheless, we can use this simple program to compute the demanded arguments of `Rev.main`:

```
...> demandedArgumentsOf "Rev" "main"
[1,2]
```

14.2.3 Server Mode

The server mode of CASS can be used in an application implemented in some language that does not have a direct interface to Curry. In this case, one can connect to CASS via some socket using a simple communication protocol that is specified in the file *kics2home/currytools/CASS/Protocol.txt* and sketched below.

To start CASS in the server mode, one has to execute the command

```
> cass --server [ -p <port> ]
```

where an optional port number for the communication can be provided. Otherwise, a free port number is chosen and shown. In the server mode, CASS understands the following commands:

```
GetAnalysis
SetCurryPath <dir1>:<dir2>:...
AnalyzeModule      <analysis name> <output type> <module name>
AnalyzeInterface   <analysis name> <output type> <module name>
AnalyzeFunction     <analysis name> <output type> <module name> <function name>
AnalyzeDataConstructor <analysis name> <output type> <module name> <constructor name>
AnalyzeTypeConstructor <analysis name> <output type> <module name> <type name>
StopServer
```

The output type can be `Text`, `CurryTerm`, or `XML`. The answer to each request can have two formats:

```
error <error message>
```

if an execution error occurred, or

```
ok <n>
<result text>
```

where `<n>` is the number of lines of the result text. For instance, the answer to the command `GetAnalysis` is a list of all available analyses. The list has the form

```
<analysis name> <output type>
```

For instance, a communication could be:

```
> GetAnalysis
< ok 5
< Deterministic CurryTerm
< Deterministic Text
< Deterministic XML
< HigherOrder CurryTerm
< DependsOn CurryTerm
```

The command `SetCurryPath` instructs CASS to use the given directories to search for modules to be analyzed. This is necessary since the CASS server might be started in a different location than its client.

Complete modules are analyzed by `AnalyzeModule`, whereas `AnalyzeInterface` returns only the analysis information of exported entities. Furthermore, the analysis results of individual functions, data or type constructors are returned with the remaining analysis commands. Finally, `StopServer` terminates the CASS server.

For instance, if we start CASS by

```
> cass --server -p 12345
```

we can communicate with CASS as follows (user inputs are prefixed by “>”);

```
> telnet localhost 12345
Connected to localhost.
> GetAnalysis
ok 57
Overlapping XML
Overlapping CurryTerm
Overlapping Text
Deterministic XML
...
> AnalyzeModule Demand Text Rev
ok 3
append : demanded arguments: 1
main : demanded arguments: 1,2
rev : demanded arguments: 1
> AnalyzeModule Demand CurryTerm Rev
ok 1
```



```

[("Rev","append"),"demanded arguments: 1"),(("Rev","main"),"demanded arguments: 1,2"),(("Rev","re
> AnalyzeModule Demand XML Rev
ok 19
<?xml version="1.0" standalone="yes"?>

<results>
  <operation>
    <module>Rev</module>
    <name>append</name>
    <result>demanded arguments: 1</result>
  </operation>
  <operation>
    <module>Rev</module>
    <name>main</name>
    <result>demanded arguments: 1,2</result>
  </operation>
  <operation>
    <module>Rev</module>
    <name>rev</name>
    <result>demanded arguments: 1</result>
  </operation>
</results>
> StopServer
ok 0
Connection closed by foreign host.

```

14.3 Implementing Program Analyses

Each program analysis accessible by CASS must be registered in the CASS module `Registry`. The registered analysis must contain an operation of type

`Analysis a`

where `a` denotes the type of analysis results. For instance, the `Overlapping` analysis is implemented as a function

```
overlapAnalysis :: Analysis Bool
```

where the Boolean analysis result indicates whether a Curry operation is defined by overlapping rules.

In order to add a new analysis to CASS, one has to implement a corresponding analysis operation, registering it in the module `Registry` (in the constant `registeredAnalysis`) and compile the modified CASS implementation.

An analysis is implemented as a mapping from Curry programs represented in `FlatCurry` into the analysis result. Hence, to implement the `Overlapping` analysis, we define the following operation on function declarations in `FlatCurry` format:

```

import FlatCurry.Types
...
isOverlappingFunction :: FuncDecl → Bool

```

```

isOverlappingFunction (Func _ _ _ (Rule _ e)) = orInExpr e
isOverlappingFunction (Func f _ _ (External _)) = f=="Prelude","?"

-- Check an expression for occurrences of Or:
orInExpr :: Expr → Bool
orInExpr (Var _) = False
orInExpr (Lit _) = False
orInExpr (Comb _ f es) = f==(pre "?") || any orInExpr es
orInExpr (Free _ e) = orInExpr e
orInExpr (Let bs e) = any orInExpr (map snd bs) || orInExpr e
orInExpr (Or _ _) = True
orInExpr (Case _ e bs) = orInExpr e || any orInBranch bs
                        where orInBranch (Branch _ be) = orInExpr be
orInExpr (Typed e _) = orInExpr e

```

In order to enable the inclusion of different analyses in CASS, CASS offers several constructor operations for the abstract type “Analysis a” (defined in the CASS module `Analysis`). Each analysis has a name provided as a first argument to these constructors. The name is used to store the analysis information persistently and to pass specific analysis tasks to analysis workers. For instance, a simple function analysis which depends only on a given function definition can be defined by the analysis constructor

```
simpleFuncAnalysis :: String → (FuncDecl → a) → Analysis a
```

The arguments are the analysis name and the actual analysis function. Hence, the “overlapping rules” analysis can be specified as

```

import Analysis
...
overlapAnalysis :: Analysis Bool
overlapAnalysis = simpleFuncAnalysis "Overlapping" isOverlappingFunction

```

Another analysis constructor supports the definition of a function analysis with dependencies (which is implemented via a fixpoint computation):

```

dependencyFuncAnalysis :: String → a → (FuncDecl → [(QName,a)] → a)
                        → Analysis a

```

Here, the second argument specifies the start value of the fixpoint analysis, i.e., the bottom element of the abstract domain.

For instance, a determinism analysis could be based on an abstract domain described by the data type

```
data Deterministic = NDet | Det
```

Here, `Det` is interpreted as “the operation always evaluates in a deterministic manner on ground constructor terms.” However, `NDet` is interpreted as “the operation *might* evaluate in different ways for given ground constructor terms.” The apparent imprecision is due to the approximation of the analysis. For instance, if the function `f` is defined by overlapping rules and the function `g` *might* call `f`, then `g` is judged as non-deterministic (since it is generally undecidable whether `f` is actually called by `g` in some run of the program).

The determinism analysis requires to examine the current function as well as all directly or indirectly called functions for overlapping rules. Due to recursive function definitions, this analysis cannot be done in one shot—it requires a fixpoint computation. CASS provides such fixpoint computations and requires only the implementation of an operation of type

```
FuncDecl → [(QName,a)] → a
```

where “a” denotes the type of abstract values. The second argument of type [(QName,a)] represents the currently known analysis values for the functions *directly* used in this function declaration.

In our example, the determinism analysis can be implemented by the following operation:

```
detFunc :: FuncDecl → [(QName,Deterministic)] → Deterministic
detFunc (Func f _ _ _ (Rule _ e)) calledFuncs =
  if orInExpr e || freeVarInExpr e || any (==NDet) (map snd calledFuncs)
  then NDet
  else Det
```

Thus, it computes the abstract value `NDet` if the function itself is defined by overlapping rules or contains free variables that might cause non-deterministic guessing (we omit the definition of `freeVarInExpr` since it is quite similar to `orInExpr`), or if it depends on some non-deterministic function.

The complete determinism analysis can be specified as

```
detAnalysis :: Analysis Deterministic
detAnalysis = dependencyFuncAnalysis "Deterministic" Det detFunc
```

This definition is sufficient to execute the analysis with CASS since the analysis system takes care of computing fixpoints, calling the analysis functions with appropriate values, analyzing imported modules, etc. Nevertheless, the analysis must be defined so that the fixpoint computation always terminates. This can be achieved by using an abstract domain with finitely many values and ensuring that the analysis function is monotone w.r.t. some ordering on the values.

15 ERD2Curry: A Tool to Generate Programs from ER Specifications

ERD2Curry is a tool to generate Curry code to access and manipulate data persistently stored in relational databases. The Curry code is generated from a description of the logical model of the database in form of an entity relationship diagram. The idea of this tool is described in detail in [10]. Thus, we describe only the basic steps to use this tool.

15.1 Installation

The current implementation of ERD2Curry is a package managed by the Curry Package Manager CPM (see also Section 6). Thus, to install the newest version of ERD2Curry, use the following commands:

```
> cypm update
> cypm install ertools
```

This downloads the newest package, compiles it, and places the executable `erd2curry` into the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin`. Hence it is recommended to add this directory to your path in order to execute ERD2Curry as described below.

15.2 Basic Usage

If one creates an entity relationship diagram (ERD) with the Umbrello UML Modeller, one has to store its XML description in XMI format (as offered by Umbrello) in a file, e.g., “`myerd.xmi`”. This description can be compiled into a Curry program by the command

```
erd2curry -x myerd.xmi
```

If `MyData` is the name of the ERD, the Curry program file “`MyData.curry`” is generated containing all the necessary database access code as described in [10]. In addition to the generated Curry program file, two auxiliary program files `ERDGeneric.curry` and `KeyDatabase.curry` are created in the same directory.

If one does not want to use the Umbrello UML Modeller, which might be the preferred method since the interface to the Umbrello UML Modeller is no longer actively supported, one can also define an ERD in a Curry program as a (exported!) top-level operation of type `ERD` (w.r.t. the type definition given in the library `kics2home/lib/Database/ERD.curry`). The directory `examples` in the package `ertools`¹⁰ contains two examples for such ERD program files:

BlogERD.curry: This is a simple ERD model for a blog with entries, comments, and tags.

UniERD.curry: This is an ERD model for university lectures as presented in the paper [10].

Figure 6 shows the ER specification stored in the Curry program file “`BlogERD.curry`”. This ER specification can be compiled into a Curry program by the command

```
erd2curry BlogERD.curry
```

¹⁰If you installed ERD2Curry as described above, the downloaded `ertools` package is located in the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin_packages/ertools`.

```

import Database.ERD

blogERD :: ERD
blogERD =
  ERD "Blog"
    [Entity "Entry"
      [Attribute "Title" (StringDom Nothing) Unique False,
       Attribute "Text" (StringDom Nothing) NoKey False,
       Attribute "Author" (StringDom Nothing) NoKey False,
       Attribute "Date" (DateDom Nothing) NoKey False],
     Entity "Comment"
      [Attribute "Text" (StringDom Nothing) NoKey False,
       Attribute "Author" (StringDom Nothing) NoKey False,
       Attribute "Date" (DateDom Nothing) NoKey False],
     Entity "Tag"
      [Attribute "Name" (StringDom Nothing) Unique False]
    ]
    [Relationship "Commenting"
      [REnd "Entry" "commentsOn" (Exactly 1),
       REnd "Comment" "isCommentedBy" (Between 0 Infinite)],
     Relationship "Tagging"
      [REnd "Entry" "tags" (Between 0 Infinite),
       REnd "Tag" "tagged" (Between 0 Infinite)]
    ]

```

Figure 6: The Curry program BlogERD.curry

There is also the possibility to visualize an ER specification as a graph with the graph visualization program `dotty` (for this purpose, it might be necessary to adapt the definition of `dotviewcommand` in your `“.kics2rc”` file, see Section 2.7, according to your local environment). The visualization can be performed by the command

```
erd2curry -v BlogERD.curry
```

16 Spicey: An ER-based Web Framework

Spicey is a framework to support the implementation of web-based systems in Curry. Spicey generates an initial implementation from an entity-relationship (ER) description of the underlying data. The generated implementation contains operations to create and manipulate entities of the data model, supports authentication, authorization, session handling, and the composition of individual operations to user processes. Furthermore, the implementation ensures the consistency of the database w.r.t. the data dependencies specified in the ER model, i.e., updates initiated by the user cannot lead to an inconsistent state of the database.

16.1 Installation

The actual implementation of Spicey is a package managed by the Curry Package Manager CPM. Thus, to install the newest version of Spicey, use the following commands:

```
> cypm update
> cypm install spicey
```

This downloads the newest package, compiles it, and places the executable `spiceup` into the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin`. Hence it is recommended to add this directory to your path in order to execute Spicey as described below.

16.2 Basic usage

The idea of this tool, which is part of the distribution of KiCS2, is described in detail in [22]. Thus, we summarize only the basic steps to use this tool in order to generate a web application.

First, one has to create a textual description of the entity-relationship model in a Curry program file as an (exported!) top-level operation type `ERD` (w.r.t. the type definitions defined in the module `Database.ERD` of the package `cdbi`) and store it in some program file, e.g., “`MyERD.curry`”. The directory `examples` in the package `spicey`¹¹ contains two examples for such ERD program files:

BlogERD.curry: This is a simple ER model for a blog with entries, comments, and tags, as presented in the paper [22].

UniERD.curry: This is an ER model for university lectures as presented in the paper [10].

Then you can generate the sources of your web application by the command

```
> spiceup MyERD.curry
```

with the ERD program as a parameter. You can also provide a file name for the SQLite3 database used by the application generated by Spicey, e.g.,

```
> spiceup --db MyData.db MyERD.curry
```

If the parameter “`--db DBFILE`” is not provided, then `DBDFILE` is set to the default name “`ERD.db`” (where *ERD* is the name of the specified ER model). Since this specification will be used in the *generated* web programs, a relative database file name will be relative to the place where the web

¹¹If you installed Spicey as described above, the downloaded `spicey` package is located in the directory `$HOME/.cpm/app_packages/spicey`.

programs are stored. In order to avoid such confusion, it might be better to specify an absolute path name for the database file. This path could also be set in the definition of the constant `sqliteDBFile` in the generated Curry program `Model/ERD.curry`.

Spicey generates the web application as a Curry package in a new directory. Thus, change into this directory (e.g., `cd ERD`) and install all required packages by the command

```
> make install
```

The generated file `README.txt` contains some information about the generated project structure. One can compile the generated programs by

```
> make compile
```

In order to generate the executable web application, configure the generated `Makefile` by adapting the variable `WEBSERVERDIR` to the location where the compiled cgi programs should be stored, and run

```
> make deploy
```

After the successful compilation and deployment of all files, the application is executable in a web browser by selecting the URL `<URL of web dir>/spicey.cgi`.

16.3 Further remarks

The application generated by Spicey is a schematic initial implementation. It provides an appropriate basic programming structure but it can be extended in various ways. In particular, one can also use embedded SQL statements (see [23] for details) when further developing the Curry code, since the underlying database access operations are generated with the `cdbi` package. The syntax and use of such embedded SQL statements is sketched in [23] and described in the Curry preprocessor.

17 curry-peval: A Partial Evaluator for Curry

peval is a tool for the partial evaluation of Curry programs. It operates on the FlatCurry representation and can thus easily be incorporated into the normal compilation chain. The essence of partial evaluation is to anticipate at compile time (or partial evaluation time) some of the computations normally performed at run time. Typically, partial evaluation is worthwhile for functions or operations where some of the input arguments are already known at compile time, or operations built by the composition of multiple other ones. The theoretical foundations, design and implementation of the partial evaluator is described in detail in [31].

17.1 Installation

The current implementation of the partial evaluator is a package managed by the Curry Package Manager CPM (see also Section 6). Thus, to install the newest version of the partial evaluator, use the following commands:

```
> cypm update
> cypm install peval
```

This downloads the newest package, compiles it, and places the executable `curry-peval` into the directory `$HOME/.cpm/bin`. Hence it is recommended to add this directory to your path in order to use the partial evaluator as described below.

17.2 Basic Usage

The partial evaluator is supplied as a binary that can be invoked for a single or multiple modules that should be partially evaluated. In each module, the partially evaluator assumes the parts of the program that should be partially evaluated to be annotated by the function

```
PEVAL :: a
PEVAL x = x
```

predefined in the module `Prelude`, such that the user can choose the parts to be considered.

To give an example, we consider the following module which is assumed to be placed in the file `Examples/power4.curry`:

```
square  x = x * x
even    x = mod x 2 == 0
power n x = if n <= 0 then 1
              else if (even n) then power (div n 2) (square x)
              else x * (power (n - 1) x)

power4  x = PEVAL (power 4 x)
```

By the call to `PEVAL`, the expression `power 4 x` is marked for partial evaluation, such that the function `power` will be improved w.r.t. the arguments `4` and `x`. Since the first argument is known in this case, the partial evaluator is able to remove the case distinctions in the implementation of `power`, and we invoke it via

```
$ curry-peval Examples/power4.curry
Curry Partial Evaluator
```


Version 0.1 of 12/09/2016
CAU Kiel

Annotated Expressions

power4.power 4 v1

Final Partial Evaluation

power4._pe0 :: Prelude.Int → Prelude.Int

power4._pe0 v1 = let { v2 = v1 * v1 } in v2 * v2

Writing specialized program into file 'Examples/.curry/power4_pe.fcy'.

Note that the partial evaluator successfully removed the case distinction, such that the operation `power4` can be expected to run reasonably faster. The new auxiliary function `power4._pe0` is integrated into the existing module such that only the implementation of `power4` is changed, which becomes visible if we increase the level of verbosity:

```
$ curry-peval -v2 Examples/power4.curry
```

Curry Partial Evaluator

Version 0.1 of 12/09/2016

CAU Kiel

Annotated Expressions

power4.power 4 v1

... (skipped output)

Resulting program

```
module power4 ( power4.square, power4.even, power4.power, power4.power4 ) where
```

```
import Prelude
```

```
power4.square :: Prelude.Int → Prelude.Int
```

```
power4.square v1 = v1 * v1
```

```
power4.even :: Prelude.Int → Prelude.Bool
```

```
power4.even v1 = (Prelude.mod v1 2) == 0
```

```
power4.power :: Prelude.Int → Prelude.Int → Prelude.Int
```

```
power4.power v1 v2 = case (v1 <= 0) of
```

```
    Prelude.True → 1
```

```
    Prelude.False → case (power4.even v1) of
```

```
        Prelude.True → power4.power (Prelude.div v1 2) (power4.square v2)
```

```
        Prelude.False → v2 * (power4.power (v1 - 1) v2)
```

```
power4.power4 :: Prelude.Int → Prelude.Int
```

```
power4.power4 v1 = power4._pe0 v1

power4._pe0 :: Prelude.Int → Prelude.Int
power4._pe0 v1 = let { v2 = v1 * v1 } in v2 * v2
```

17.3 Options

The partial evaluator can be parametrized using a number of options, which can also be shown using `--help`.

- `-h, -?, --help` These options trigger the output of usage information.
- `-V, --version` These options trigger the output of the version information of the partial evaluator.
- `-d, --debug` This flag is intended for development and testing issues only, and necessary to print the resulting program to the standard output stream even if the verbosity is set to zero.
- `--assert, --closed` These flags enable some internal assertions which are reasonable during development of the partial evaluator.
- `--no-funpats` Normally, functions defined using functional patterns are automatically considered for partial evaluation, since their annotation using `PEVAL` is a little bit cumbersome. However, this automatic consideration can be disabled using this flag.
- `-v n, --verbosity=n` Set the verbosity level to `n`, see above for the explanation of the different levels.
- `--color=mode, --colour=mode` Set the coloring mode to `mode`, see above for the explanation of the different modes.
- `-S semantics, --semantics=semantics` Allows the use to choose a semantics used during partial evaluation. Note that only the `natural` semantics can be considered correct for non-confluent programs, which is why it is the default semantics [31]. However, the `rlnt` calculus can also be chosen which is based on term rewriting, thus implementing a run-time choice semantics [1]. The `letrw` semantics is currently not fully supported, but implements the gist of let-rewriting [29].
- `-A mode, --abstract=mode` During partial evaluation, all expressions that may potentially occur in the evaluation of an annotated expression are considered and evaluated, in order to ensure that all these expressions are also defined in the resulting program. Unfortunately, this imposes the risk of non-termination, which is why similar expressions are generalized according to the abstraction criterion. While the `none` criterion avoids generalizations and thus may lead to non-termination of the partial evaluator, the criteria `wqo` and `wfo` both ensure termination. In general, the criterion `wqo` seems to be a good compromise of ensured termination and the quality of the computed result program.
- `-P mode, --proceed=mode` While the abstraction mode is responsible to limit the number of different expressions to be considered, the `proceed` mode limits the number of function calls to be

evaluated during the evaluation of a *single* expressions. While the mode **one** only allows a single function call to be evaluated, the mode **each** allows a single call of each single function, while **all** puts no restrictions on the number of function calls to be evaluated. Clearly, the last alternative also imposes a risk of non-termination.

--suffix=SUFFIX Set the suffix appended to the file name to compute the output file. If the suffix is set to the empty string, then the original FlatCurry file will be replaced.

18 Technical Problems

One can implement distributed systems with KiCS2 by the use of the library `NamedSocket` (Section A.2.23) that supports a socket communication with symbolic names rather than natural numbers. For instance, this library is the basis of programming dynamic web pages with the Curry package `html`. However, it might be possible that some technical problems arise due to the use of named sockets. Therefore, this section gives some information about the technical requirements of KiCS2 and how to solve problems due to these requirements.

There is one fixed port that is used by the implementation of KiCS2:

Port 8767: This port is used by the **Curry Port Name Server** (CPNS) to implement symbolic names for named sockets in Curry. If some other process uses this port on the machine, the distribution facilities defined in the module `NamedSocket` cannot be used.

If these features do not work, you can try to find out whether this port is in use by the shell command “`netstat -a | fgrep 8767`” (or similar).

The CPNS is implemented as a demon listening on its port 8767 in order to serve requests about registering a new symbolic name for a named socket or asking the physical port number of an registered named socket. The demon will be automatically started for the first time on a machine when a user runs a program using named sockets. It can also be manually started and terminated by the scripts `kics2home/currytools/cpns/start` and `kics2home/currytools/cpns/stop`. If the demon is already running, the command `kics2home/currytools/cpns/start` does nothing (so it can be always executed before invoking a Curry program using named sockets).

If you detect any further technical problem, please write to

`kics2@curry-language.org`

References

- [1] E. Albert, M. Hanus, and G. Vidal. A practical partial evaluator for a multi-paradigm declarative language. *Journal of Functional and Logic Programming*, 2002(1), 2002.
- [2] S. Antoy and M. Hanus. Declarative programming with function patterns. In *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Logic-based Program Synthesis and Transformation (LOPSTR'05)*, pages 6–22. Springer LNCS 3901, 2005.
- [3] S. Antoy and M. Hanus. Set functions for functional logic programming. In *Proceedings of the 11th ACM SIGPLAN International Conference on Principles and Practice of Declarative Programming (PPDP'09)*, pages 73–82. ACM Press, 2009.
- [4] S. Antoy and M. Hanus. Contracts and specifications for functional logic programming. In *Proc. of the 14th International Symposium on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages (PADL 2012)*, pages 33–47. Springer LNCS 7149, 2012.
- [5] S. Antoy and M. Hanus. From boolean equalities to constraints. In *Proceedings of the 25th International Symposium on Logic-based Program Synthesis and Transformation (LOPSTR 2015)*, pages 73–88. Springer LNCS 9527, 2015.
- [6] S. Antoy and M. Hanus. Default rules for Curry. In *Proc. of the 18th International Symposium on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages (PADL 2016)*, pages 65–82. Springer LNCS 9585, 2016.
- [7] S. Antoy, M. Hanus, and S. Libby. Proving non-deterministic computations in Agda. In *Proc. of the 24th International Workshop on Functional and (Constraint) Logic Programming (WFLP 2016)*, volume 234 of *Electronic Proceedings in Theoretical Computer Science*, pages 180–195. Open Publishing Association, 2017.
- [8] L. Augustsson, M. Rittri, and D. Synek. On generating unique names. *Journal of Functional Programming*, 4(1):117–123, 1994.
- [9] B. Braßel, M. Hanus, and F. Huch. Encapsulating non-determinism in functional logic computations. *Journal of Functional and Logic Programming*, 2004(6), 2004.
- [10] B. Braßel, M. Hanus, and M. Müller. High-level database programming in Curry. In *Proc. of the Tenth International Symposium on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages (PADL'08)*, pages 316–332. Springer LNCS 4902, 2008.
- [11] B. Braßel, M. Hanus, B. Peemöller, and F. Reck. KiCS2: A new compiler from Curry to Haskell. In *Proc. of the 20th International Workshop on Functional and (Constraint) Logic Programming (WFLP 2011)*, pages 1–18. Springer LNCS 6816, 2011.
- [12] B. Braßel, M. Hanus, B. Peemöller, and F. Reck. Implementing equational constraints in a functional language. In *Proc. of the 15th International Symposium on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages (PADL 2013)*, pages 125–140. Springer LNCS 7752, 2013.

- [13] J. Christiansen and S. Fischer. EasyCheck - test data for free. In *Proc. of the 9th International Symposium on Functional and Logic Programming (FLOPS 2008)*, pages 322–336. Springer LNCS 4989, 2008.
- [14] K. Claessen and J. Hughes. Quickcheck: A lightweight tool for random testing of haskell programs. In *International Conference on Functional Programming (ICFP’00)*, pages 268–279. ACM Press, 2000.
- [15] M. Hanus. A unified computation model for functional and logic programming. In *Proc. of the 24th ACM Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages (Paris)*, pages 80–93, 1997.
- [16] M. Hanus. Distributed programming in a multi-paradigm declarative language. In *Proc. of the International Conference on Principles and Practice of Declarative Programming (PPDP’99)*, pages 376–395. Springer LNCS 1702, 1999.
- [17] M. Hanus. A functional logic programming approach to graphical user interfaces. In *International Workshop on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages (PADL’00)*, pages 47–62. Springer LNCS 1753, 2000.
- [18] M. Hanus. High-level server side web scripting in Curry. In *Proc. of the Third International Symposium on Practical Aspects of Declarative Languages (PADL’01)*, pages 76–92. Springer LNCS 1990, 2001.
- [19] M. Hanus. A generic analysis environment for declarative programs. In *Proc. of the ACM SIGPLAN 2005 Workshop on Curry and Functional Logic Programming (WCFLP 2005)*, pages 43–48. ACM Press, 2005.
- [20] M. Hanus. CurryBrowser: A generic analysis environment for Curry programs. In *Proc. of the 16th Workshop on Logic-based Methods in Programming Environments (WLPE’06)*, pages 61–74, 2006.
- [21] M. Hanus. Type-oriented construction of web user interfaces. In *Proceedings of the 8th ACM SIGPLAN International Conference on Principles and Practice of Declarative Programming (PPDP’06)*, pages 27–38. ACM Press, 2006.
- [22] M. Hanus and S. Koschnicke. An ER-based framework for declarative web programming. *Theory and Practice of Logic Programming*, 14(3):269–291, 2014.
- [23] M. Hanus and J. Krone. A typeful integration of SQL into Curry. In *Proceedings of the 24th International Workshop on Functional and (Constraint) Logic Programming*, volume 234 of *Electronic Proceedings in Theoretical Computer Science*, pages 104–119. Open Publishing Association, 2017.
- [24] M. Hanus and F. Skrlac. A modular and generic analysis server system for functional logic programs. In *Proc. of the ACM SIGPLAN 2014 Workshop on Partial Evaluation and Program Manipulation (PEPM’14)*, pages 181–188. ACM Press, 2014.
- [25] M. Hanus and F. Steiner. Controlling search in declarative programs. In *Principles of Declarative Programming (Proc. Joint International Symposium PLILP/ALP’98)*, pages 374–390. Springer LNCS 1490, 1998.

- [26] M. Hanus (ed.). Curry: An integrated functional logic language (vers. 0.9.0). Available at <http://www.curry-language.org>, 2016.
- [27] T. Johnsson. Lambda lifting: Transforming programs to recursive functions. In *Functional Programming Languages and Computer Architecture*, pages 190–203. Springer LNCS 201, 1985.
- [28] J. Krone. Integration of SQL into Curry. Master’s thesis, University of Kiel, 2015.
- [29] Francisco Javier López-Fraguas, Juan Rodríguez-Hortalá, and Jaime Sánchez-Hernández. A simple rewrite notion for call-time choice semantics. In *Proceedings of the 9th ACM SIGPLAN International Conference on Principles and Practice of Declarative Programming*, PPDP ’07, pages 197–208, New York, NY, USA, 2007. ACM.
- [30] U. Norell. Dependently typed programming in Agda. In *Proceedings of the 6th International Conference on Advanced Functional Programming (AFP’08)*, pages 230–266. Springer, 2009.
- [31] Björn Peemöller. *Normalization and Partial Evaluation of Functional Logic Programs*. Department of Computer Science, Kiel University, 2016. Dissertation, Faculty of Engineering, Kiel University.
- [32] S. Peyton Jones, editor. *Haskell 98 Language and Libraries—The Revised Report*. Cambridge University Press, 2003.
- [33] P. Wadler. Efficient compilation of pattern-matching. In S.L. Peyton Jones, editor, *The Implementation of Functional Programming Languages*, pages 78–103. Prentice Hall, 1987.

A Libraries of the KiCS2 Distribution

The KiCS2 distribution comes with an extensive collection of libraries for application programming. The libraries for meta-programming by representing Curry programs as datatypes in Curry are described in the following subsection in more detail. The complete set of libraries with all exported types and functions are described in the further subsections. For a more detailed online documentation of all libraries of KiCS2, see <http://www-ps.informatik.uni-kiel.de/kics2/lib/index.html>.

A.1 AbstractCurry and FlatCurry: Meta-Programming in Curry

To support meta-programming, i.e., the manipulation of Curry programs in Curry, there are Curry packages `flatcurry` and `abstractcurry` which define datatypes for the representation of Curry programs. `AbstractCurry.Types` (package `abstractcurry`) is a more direct representation of a Curry program, whereas `FlatCurry.Types` (package `flatcurry`) is a simplified representation where local function definitions are replaced by global definitions (i.e., lambda lifting has been performed) and pattern matching is translated into explicit case/or expressions. Thus, `FlatCurry.Types` can be used for more back-end oriented program manipulations (or, for writing new back ends for Curry), whereas `AbstractCurry.Types` is intended for manipulations of programs that are more oriented towards the source program.

There are predefined I/O actions to read `AbstractCurry` and `FlatCurry` programs: `AbstractCurry.Files.readCurry` and `FlatCurry.Files.readFlatCurry`). These actions parse the corresponding source program and return a data term representing this program (according to the definitions in the modules `AbstractCurry.Types` and `FlatCurry.Types`).

Since all datatypes are explained in detail in these modules, we refer to the online documentation¹² of these modules.

As an example, consider a program file “`test.curry`” containing the following two lines:

```
rev []      = []
rev (x:xs) = (rev xs) ++ [x]
```

Then the I/O action (`FlatCurry.Files.readFlatCurry "test"`) returns the following term:

```
(Prog "test"
  ["Prelude"]
  []
  [Func ("test","rev") 1 Public
    (FuncType (TCons ("Prelude","[]") [(TVar 0)])
      (TCons ("Prelude","[]") [(TVar 0)]))
    (Rule [0]
      (Case Flex (Var 1)
        [Branch (Pattern ("Prelude","[]") [])
          (Comb ConsCall ("Prelude","[]") []),
          Branch (Pattern ("Prelude",":") [2,3])
            (Comb FuncCall ("Prelude", "++")
              [Comb FuncCall ("test","rev") [Var 3],
```

¹²<http://www-ps.informatik.uni-kiel.de/kics2/lib/FlatCurry.Types.html> and <http://www-ps.informatik.uni-kiel.de/kics2/lib/AbstractCurry.Types.html>


```

        Comb ConsCall ("Prelude",":")
        [Var 2,Comb ConsCall ("Prelude","[]") []]
    ])
  ])))
[]
)

```

A.2 General Libraries

A.2.1 Library AllSolutions

This module contains a collection of functions for obtaining lists of solutions to constraints. These operations are useful to encapsulate non-deterministic operations between I/O actions in order to connect the worlds of logic and functional programming and to avoid non-determinism failures on the I/O level.

In contrast the "old" concept of encapsulated search (which could be applied to any subexpression in a computation), the operations to encapsulate search in this module are I/O actions in order to avoid some anomalies in the old concept.

Exported functions:

`getAllValues :: a → IO [a]`

Gets all values of an expression (currently, via an incomplete depth-first strategy). Conceptually, all values are computed on a copy of the expression, i.e., the evaluation of the expression does not share any results. Moreover, the evaluation suspends as long as the expression contains unbound variables.

`getOneValue :: a → IO (Maybe a)`

Gets one value of an expression (currently, via an incomplete left-to-right strategy). Returns Nothing if the search space is finitely failed.

`getAllSolutions :: (a → Bool) → IO [a]`

Gets all solutions to a constraint (currently, via an incomplete depth-first left-to-right strategy). Conceptually, all solutions are computed on a copy of the constraint, i.e., the evaluation of the constraint does not share any results. Moreover, this evaluation suspends if the constraints contain unbound variables. Similar to Prolog's findall.

`getOneSolution :: (a → Bool) → IO (Maybe a)`

Gets one solution to a constraint (currently, via an incomplete left-to-right strategy). Returns Nothing if the search space is finitely failed.

`getAllFailures :: a → (a → Bool) → IO [a]`

Returns a list of values that do not satisfy a given constraint.

A.2.2 Library Char

Library with some useful functions on characters.

Exported functions:

`isAscii :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is an ASCII character.

`isLatin1 :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is an Latin-1 character.

`isAsciiLower :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is an ASCII lowercase letter.

`isAsciiUpper :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is an ASCII uppercase letter.

`isControl :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is a control character.

`isUpper :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is an uppercase letter.

`isLower :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is an lowercase letter.

`isAlpha :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is a letter.

`isDigit :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is a decimal digit.

`isAlphaNum :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is a letter or digit.

`isBinDigit :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is a binary digit.

`isOctDigit :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is an octal digit.

`isHexDigit :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is a hexadecimal digit.

`isSpace :: Char → Bool`

Returns true if the argument is a white space.

`toUpper :: Char → Char`

Converts lowercase into uppercase letters.

`toLower :: Char → Char`

Converts uppercase into lowercase letters.

`digitToInt :: Char → Int`

Converts a (hexadecimal) digit character into an integer.

`intToDigit :: Int → Char`

Converts an integer into a (hexadecimal) digit character.

A.2.3 Library Combinatorial

A collection of common non-deterministic and/or combinatorial operations. Many operations are intended to operate on sets. The representation of these sets is not hidden; rather sets are represented as lists. Ideally these lists contains no duplicate elements and the order of their elements cannot be observed. In practice, these conditions are not enforced.

Exported functions:

`permute :: [a] → [a]`

Compute any permutation of a list.

`subset :: [a] → [a]`

Compute any sublist of a list. The sublist contains some of the elements of the list in the same order.

`allSubsets :: Ord a ⇒ [a] → [[a]]`

Compute all the sublists of a list.

`splitSet :: [a] → ([a], [a])`

Split a list into any two sublists.

`sizedSubset :: Int → [a] → [a]`

Compute any sublist of fixed length of a list. Similar to `subset`, but the length of the result is fixed.

`partition :: [a] → [[a]]`

Compute any partition of a list. The output is a list of non-empty lists such that their concatenation is a permutation of the input list. No guarantee is made on the order of the arguments in the output.

A.2.4 Library CPNS

Implementation of a Curry Port Name Server based on raw sockets. It is used to implement the library Ports for distributed programming with ports.

Exported functions:

`cpnsStart :: IO ()`

Starts the "Curry Port Name Server" (CPNS) running on the local machine. The CPNS is responsible to resolve symbolic names for ports into physical socket numbers so that a port can be reached under its symbolic name from any machine in the world.

`cpnsShow :: IO ()`

Shows all registered ports at the local CPNS demon (in its logfile).

`cpnsStop :: IO ()`

Terminates the local CPNS demon

`registerPort :: String → Int → Int → IO ()`

Registers a symbolic port at the local host.

`getPortInfo :: String → String → IO (Int,Int)`

Gets the information about a symbolic port at some host.

`unregisterPort :: String → IO ()`

Unregisters a symbolic port at the local host.

`cpnsAlive :: Int → String → IO Bool`

Tests whether the CPNS demon at a host is alive.

`main :: IO ()`

Main function for CPNS demon. Check arguments and execute command.

A.2.5 Library Debug

This library contains some useful operation for debugging programs.

Exported functions:

`trace :: String → a → a`

Prints the first argument as a side effect and behaves as identity on the second argument.

`traceId :: String → String`

Prints the first argument as a side effect and returns it afterwards.

`traceShow :: Show a => a -> b -> b`

Prints the first argument using `show` and returns the second argument afterwards.

`traceShowId :: Show a => a -> a`

Prints the first argument using `show` and returns it afterwards.

`traceIO :: String -> IO ()`

Output a trace message from the IO monad.

`assert :: Bool -> String -> a -> a`

Assert a condition w.r.t. an error message. If the condition is not met it fails with the given error message, otherwise the third argument is returned.

`assertIO :: Bool -> String -> IO ()`

Assert a condition w.r.t. an error message from the IO monad. If the condition is not met it fails with the given error message.

A.2.6 Library Directory

Library for accessing the directory structure of the underlying operating system.

Exported functions:

`doesFileExist :: String -> IO Bool`

Returns true if the argument is the name of an existing file.

`doesDirectoryExist :: String -> IO Bool`

Returns true if the argument is the name of an existing directory.

`fileSize :: String -> IO Int`

Returns the size of the file.

`getModificationTime :: String -> IO ClockTime`

Returns the modification time of the file.

`getCurrentDirectory :: IO String`

Returns the current working directory.

`setCurrentDirectory :: String -> IO ()`

Sets the current working directory.

`getDirectoryContents :: String -> IO [String]`

Returns the list of all entries in a directory.

`createDirectory :: String → IO ()`

Creates a new directory with the given name.

`createDirectoryIfMissing :: Bool → String → IO ()`

Creates a new directory with the given name if it does not already exist. If the first parameter is `True` it will also create all missing parent directories.

`removeDirectory :: String → IO ()`

Deletes a directory from the file system.

`renameDirectory :: String → String → IO ()`

Renames a directory.

`getHomeDirectory :: IO String`

Returns the home directory of the current user.

`getTemporaryDirectory :: IO String`

Returns the temporary directory of the operating system.

`getAbsolutePath :: String → IO String`

Convert a path name into an absolute one. For instance, a leading `~` is replaced by the current home directory.

`removeFile :: String → IO ()`

Deletes a file from the file system.

`renameFile :: String → String → IO ()`

Renames a file.

`copyFile :: String → String → IO ()`

Copy the contents from one file to another file

A.2.7 Library Distribution

This module contains functions to obtain information concerning the current distribution of the Curry implementation, e.g., compiler version, load paths, front end.

Exported types:

`data FrontendTarget`

Data type for representing the different target files that can be produced by the front end of the Curry compiler.

Exported constructors:

- `FCY :: FrontendTarget`
`FCY`
 - FlatCurry file ending with `.fcy`
- `TFCY :: FrontendTarget`
`TFCY`
 - Typed FlatCurry file ending with `.tfcy`
- `FINT :: FrontendTarget`
`FINT`
 - FlatCurry interface file ending with `.fint`
- `ACY :: FrontendTarget`
`ACY`
 - AbstractCurry file ending with `.acy`
- `UACY :: FrontendTarget`
`UACY`
 - Untyped (without type checking) AbstractCurry file ending with `.uacy`
- `HTML :: FrontendTarget`
`HTML`
 - colored HTML representation of source program
- `CY :: FrontendTarget`
`CY`
 - source representation employed by the frontend
- `TOKS :: FrontendTarget`
`TOKS`
 - token stream of source program
- `TAFCY :: FrontendTarget`

data FrontendParams

Abstract data type for representing parameters supported by the front end of the Curry compiler.

Exported constructors:

Exported functions:

curryCompiler :: String

The name of the Curry compiler (e.g., "pakcs" or "kics2").

curryCompilerMajorVersion :: Int

The major version number of the Curry compiler.

curryCompilerMinorVersion :: Int

The minor version number of the Curry compiler.

curryCompilerRevisionVersion :: Int

The revision version number of the Curry compiler.

curryRuntime :: String

The name of the run-time environment (e.g., "sicstus", "swi", or "ghc")

curryRuntimeMajorVersion :: Int

The major version number of the Curry run-time environment.

curryRuntimeMinorVersion :: Int

The minor version number of the Curry run-time environment.

baseVersion :: String

The version number of the base libraries (e.g., "1.0.5").

installDir :: String

Path of the main installation directory of the Curry compiler.

rcFileName :: IO String

The name of the file specifying configuration parameters of the current distribution. This file must have the usual format of property files (see description in module PropertyFile).

rcFileContents :: IO [(String,String)]

Returns the current configuration parameters of the distribution. This action yields the list of pairs (var,val).

`getRcVar :: String → IO (Maybe String)`

Look up a specific configuration variable as specified by user in his rc file. Uppercase/lowercase is ignored for the variable names.

`getRcVars :: [String] → IO [Maybe String]`

Look up configuration variables as specified by user in his rc file. Uppercase/lowercase is ignored for the variable names.

`splitModuleFileName :: String → String → (String,String)`

Split the `FilePath` of a module into the directory prefix and the `FilePath` corresponding to the module name. For instance, the call `splitModuleFileName "Data.Set" "lib/Data/Set.curry"` evaluates to `("lib", "Data/Set.curry")`. This can be useful to compute output directories while retaining the hierarchical module structure.

`splitModuleIdentifiers :: String → [String]`

Split up the components of a module identifier. For instance, `splitModuleIdentifiers "Data.Set"` evaluates to `["Data", "Set"]`.

`joinModuleIdentifiers :: [String] → String`

Join the components of a module identifier. For instance, `joinModuleIdentifiers ["Data", "Set"]` evaluates to `"Data.Set"`.

`stripCurrySuffix :: String → String`

Strips the suffix `".curry"` or `".lcurry"` from a file name.

`modNameToPath :: String → String`

Transforms a hierarchical module name into a path name, i.e., replace the dots in the name by directory separator chars.

`currySubdir :: String`

Name of the sub directory where auxiliary files (`.fint`, `.fcy`, etc) are stored.

`inCurrySubdir :: String → String`

Transforms a path to a module name into a file name by adding the `currySubDir` to the path and transforming a hierarchical module name into a path. For instance, `inCurrySubdir "mylib/Data.Char"` evaluates to `"mylib/.curry/Data/Char"`.

`inCurrySubdirModule :: String → String → String`

Transforms a file name by adding the `currySubDir` to the file name. This version respects hierarchical module names.

`addCurrySubdir :: String → String`

Transforms a directory name into the name of the corresponding sub directory containing auxiliary files.

`sysLibPath :: [String]`

finding files in correspondence to compiler load path Returns the current path (list of directory names) of the system libraries.

`getLoadPathForModule :: String → IO [String]`

Returns the current path (list of directory names) that is used for loading modules w.r.t. a given module path. The directory prefix of the module path (or "." if there is no such prefix) is the first element of the load path and the remaining elements are determined by the environment variable CURRYRPATH and the entry "libraries" of the system's rc file.

`lookupModuleSourceInLoadPath :: String → IO (Maybe (String,String))`

Returns a directory name and the actual source file name for a module by looking up the module source in the current load path. If the module is hierarchical, the directory is the top directory of the hierarchy. Returns Nothing if there is no corresponding source file.

`lookupModuleSource :: [String] → String → IO (Maybe (String,String))`

Returns a directory name and the actual source file name for a module by looking up the module source in the load path provided as the first argument. If the module is hierarchical, the directory is the top directory of the hierarchy. Returns Nothing if there is no corresponding source file.

`defaultParams :: FrontendParams`

The default parameters of the front end.

`rcParams :: IO FrontendParams`

The default parameters of the front end as configured by the compiler specific resource configuration file.

`setQuiet :: Bool → FrontendParams → FrontendParams`

Set quiet mode of the front end.

`setExtended :: Bool → FrontendParams → FrontendParams`

Set extended mode of the front end.

`setCpp :: Bool → FrontendParams → FrontendParams`

Set cpp mode of the front end.

`addDefinition :: (String,Int) → FrontendParams → FrontendParams`

Add cpp definition of the front end.

```
setDefinitions :: [(String,Int)] → FrontendParams → FrontendParams
```

Set cpp definitions of the front end.

```
setOverlapWarn :: Bool → FrontendParams → FrontendParams
```

Set overlap warn mode of the front end.

```
setFullPath :: [String] → FrontendParams → FrontendParams
```

Set the full path of the front end. If this parameter is set, the front end searches all modules in this path (instead of using the default path).

```
setHtmlDir :: String → FrontendParams → FrontendParams
```

Set the htmlDir parameter of the front end. Relevant for HTML generation.

```
setLogfile :: String → FrontendParams → FrontendParams
```

Set the logfile parameter of the front end. If this parameter is set, all messages produced by the front end are stored in this file.

```
setSpecials :: String → FrontendParams → FrontendParams
```

Set additional specials parameters of the front end. These parameters are specific for the current front end and should be used with care, since their form might change in the future.

```
addTarget :: FrontendTarget → FrontendParams → FrontendParams
```

Add an additional front end target.

```
quiet :: FrontendParams → Bool
```

Returns the value of the "quiet" parameter.

```
extended :: FrontendParams → Bool
```

Returns the value of the "extended" parameter.

```
cpp :: FrontendParams → Bool
```

Returns the value of the "cpp" parameter.

```
definitions :: FrontendParams → [(String,Int)]
```

Returns the value of the "cpp" parameter.

```
overlapWarn :: FrontendParams → Bool
```

Returns the value of the "overlapWarn" parameter.

```
fullPath :: FrontendParams → Maybe [String]
```

Returns the full path parameter of the front end.

`htmlmdir :: FrontendParams → Maybe String`

Returns the `htmlmdir` parameter of the front end.

`logfile :: FrontendParams → Maybe String`

Returns the `logfile` parameter of the front end.

`specials :: FrontendParams → String`

Returns the special parameters of the front end.

`callFrontend :: FrontendTarget → String → IO ()`

In order to make sure that compiler generated files (like `.fcy`, `.fint`, `.acy`) are up to date, one can call the front end of the Curry compiler with this action. If the front end returns with an error, an exception is raised.

`callFrontendWithParams :: FrontendTarget → FrontendParams → String → IO ()`

In order to make sure that compiler generated files (like `.fcy`, `.fint`, `.acy`) are up to date, one can call the front end of the Curry compiler with this action where various parameters can be set. If the front end returns with an error, an exception is raised.

A.2.8 Library `Either`

Library with some useful operations for the `Either` data type.

Exported functions:

`lefts :: [Either a b] → [a]`

Extracts from a list of `Either` all the `Left` elements in order.

`rights :: [Either a b] → [b]`

Extracts from a list of `Either` all the `Right` elements in order.

`isLeft :: Either a b → Bool`

Return `True` if the given value is a `Left`-value, `False` otherwise.

`isRight :: Either a b → Bool`

Return `True` if the given value is a `Right`-value, `False` otherwise.

`fromLeft :: Either a b → a`

Extract the value from a `Left` constructor.

`fromRight :: Either a b → b`

Extract the value from a `Right` constructor.

`partitionEithers :: [Either a b] → ([a],[b])`

Partitions a list of `Either` into two lists. All the `Left` elements are extracted, in order, to the first component of the output. Similarly the `Right` elements are extracted to the second component of the output.

A.2.9 Library `ErrorState`

A combination of Error and state monad like `ErrorT State` in Haskell.

Exported types:

`type ES a b c = b → Either a (c,b)`

Error state monad.

Exported functions:

`evalES :: (a → Either b (c,a)) → a → Either b c`

Evaluate an ES monad

`returnES :: a → b → Either c (a,b)`

Lift a value into the ES monad

`failES :: a → b → Either a (c,b)`

Failing computation in the ES monad

`(>+)= :: (a → Either b (c,a)) → (c → a → Either b (d,a)) → a → Either b (d,a)`

Bind of the ES monad

`(>+) :: (a → Either b (c,a)) → (a → Either b (d,a)) → a → Either b (d,a)`

Sequence operator of the ES monad

`(<$>) :: (a → b) → (c → Either d (a,c)) → c → Either d (b,c)`

Apply a pure function onto a monadic value.

`(<*>) :: (a → Either b (c → d,a)) → (a → Either b (c,a)) → a → Either b (d,a)`

Apply a function yielded by a monadic action to a monadic value.

`gets :: a → Either b (a,a)`

Retrieve the current state

`puts :: a → a → Either b ((),a)`

Replace the current state

`modify :: (a → a) → a → Either b ((),a)`

Modify the current state

`mapES :: (a → b → Either c (d,b)) → [a] → b → Either c ([d],b)`

Map a monadic function on all elements of a list by sequencing the effects.

```
concatMapES :: (a → b → Either c ([d],b)) → [a] → b → Either c ([d],b)
```

Same as `concatMap`, but for a monadic function.

```
mapAccumES :: (a → b → c → Either d ((a,e),c)) → a → [b] → c → Either d ((a,[e]),c)
```

Same as `mapES` but with an additional accumulator threaded through.

A.2.10 Library FileGoodies

A collection of useful operations when dealing with files.

Exported functions:

```
separatorChar :: Char
```

The character for separating hierarchies in file names. On UNIX systems the value is `/`.

```
pathSeparatorChar :: Char
```

The character for separating names in path expressions. On UNIX systems the value is `..`.

```
suffixSeparatorChar :: Char
```

The character for separating suffixes in file names. On UNIX systems the value is `..`.

```
isAbsolute :: String → Bool
```

Is the argument an absolute name?

```
dirName :: String → String
```

Extracts the directory prefix of a given (Unix) file name. Returns `"."` if there is no prefix.

```
baseName :: String → String
```

Extracts the base name without directory prefix of a given (Unix) file name.

```
splitDirectoryBaseName :: String → (String,String)
```

Splits a (Unix) file name into the directory prefix and the base name. The directory prefix is `"."` if there is no real prefix in the name.

```
stripSuffix :: String → String
```

Strips a suffix (the last suffix starting with a dot) from a file name.

```
fileSuffix :: String → String
```

Yields the suffix (the last suffix starting with a dot) from given file name.

`splitBaseName :: String → (String,String)`

Splits a file name into prefix and suffix (the last suffix starting with a dot and the rest).

`splitPath :: String → [String]`

Splits a path string into list of directory names.

`lookupFileInPath :: String → [String] → [String] → IO (Maybe String)`

Looks up the first file with a possible suffix in a list of directories. Returns Nothing if such a file does not exist.

`getFileInPath :: String → [String] → [String] → IO String`

Gets the first file with a possible suffix in a list of directories. An error message is delivered if there is no such file.

A.2.11 Library FilePath

This library is a direct port of the Haskell library `System.FilePath` of Neil Mitchell.

Exported types:

`type FilePath = String`

Exported functions:

`pathSeparator :: Char`

`pathSeparators :: String`

`isPathSeparator :: Char → Bool`

`searchPathSeparator :: Char`

`isSearchPathSeparator :: Char → Bool`

`extSeparator :: Char`

```
isExtSeparator :: Char → Bool

splitSearchPath :: String → [String]

getSearchPath :: IO [String]

splitExtension :: String → (String,String)

takeExtension :: String → String

replaceExtension :: String → String → String

(<.>) :: String → String → String

dropExtension :: String → String

addExtension :: String → String → String

hasExtension :: String → Bool

splitExtensions :: String → (String,String)

dropExtensions :: String → String

takeExtensions :: String → String

splitDrive :: String → (String,String)
```


`joinDrive :: String → String → String`

`takeDrive :: String → String`

`dropDrive :: String → String`

`hasDrive :: String → Bool`

`isDrive :: String → Bool`

`splitFileName :: String → (String,String)`

`replaceFileName :: String → String → String`

`dropFileName :: String → String`

`takeFileName :: String → String`

`takeBaseName :: String → String`

`replaceBaseName :: String → String → String`

`hasTrailingPathSeparator :: String → Bool`

`addTrailingPathSeparator :: String → String`

`dropTrailingPathSeparator :: String → String`

takeDirectory :: String → String

replaceDirectory :: String → String → String

combine :: String → String → String

(</>) :: String → String → String

splitPath :: String → [String]

splitDirectories :: String → [String]

joinPath :: [String] → String

equalFilePath :: String → String → Bool

makeRelative :: String → String → String

normalise :: String → String

isValid :: String → Bool

makeValid :: String → String

isRelative :: String → Bool

isAbsolute :: String → Bool

A.2.12 Library Findall

Library with some operations for encapsulating search. Note that some of these operations are not fully declarative, i.e., the results depend on the order of evaluation and program rules. There are newer and better approaches the encapsulate search, in particular, set functions (see module `SetFunctions`), which should be used.

In previous versions of PAKCS, some of these operations were part of the standard prelude. We keep them in this separate module in order to support a more portable standard prelude.

Exported functions:

`getAllValues :: a → IO [a]`

Gets all values of an expression (currently, via an incomplete depth-first strategy). Conceptually, all values are computed on a copy of the expression, i.e., the evaluation of the expression does not share any results. In PAKCS, the evaluation suspends as long as the expression contains unbound variables. Similar to Prolog's `findall`.

`getSomeValue :: a → IO a`

Gets a value of an expression (currently, via an incomplete depth-first strategy). The expression must have a value, otherwise the computation fails. Conceptually, the value is computed on a copy of the expression, i.e., the evaluation of the expression does not share any results. In PAKCS, the evaluation suspends as long as the expression contains unbound variables.

`allValues :: a → [a]`

Returns all values of an expression (currently, via an incomplete depth-first strategy). Conceptually, all values are computed on a copy of the expression, i.e., the evaluation of the expression does not share any results. In PAKCS, the evaluation suspends as long as the expression contains unbound variables.

Note that this operation is not purely declarative since the ordering of the computed values depends on the ordering of the program rules.

`someValue :: a → a`

Returns some value for an expression (currently, via an incomplete depth-first strategy). If the expression has no value, the computation fails. Conceptually, the value is computed on a copy of the expression, i.e., the evaluation of the expression does not share any results. In PAKCS, the evaluation suspends as long as the expression contains unbound variables.

Note that this operation is not purely declarative since the computed value depends on the ordering of the program rules. Thus, this operation should be used only if the expression has a single value.

`oneValue :: a → Maybe a`

Returns just one value for an expression (currently, via an incomplete depth-first strategy). If the expression has no value, **Nothing** is returned. Conceptually, the value is computed on a copy of the expression, i.e., the evaluation of the expression does not share any results. In PAKCS, the evaluation suspends as long as the expression contains unbound variables.

Note that this operation is not purely declarative since the computed value depends on the ordering of the program rules. Thus, this operation should be used only if the expression has a single value.

allSolutions :: (a → Bool) → [a]

Returns all values satisfying a predicate, i.e., all arguments such that the predicate applied to the argument can be evaluated to **True** (currently, via an incomplete depth-first strategy). In PAKCS, the evaluation suspends as long as the predicate expression contains unbound variables.

Note that this operation is not purely declarative since the ordering of the computed values depends on the ordering of the program rules.

someSolution :: (a → Bool) → a

Returns some values satisfying a predicate, i.e., some argument such that the predicate applied to the argument can be evaluated to **True** (currently, via an incomplete depth-first strategy). If there is no value satisfying the predicate, the computation fails.

Note that this operation is not purely declarative since the ordering of the computed values depends on the ordering of the program rules. Thus, this operation should be used only if the predicate has a single solution.

isFail :: a → Bool

Does the computation of the argument to a head-normal form fail? Conceptually, the argument is evaluated on a copy, i.e., even if the computation does not fail, it has not been evaluated.

A.2.13 Library Float

A collection of operations on floating point numbers.

Exported functions:

pi :: Float

The number pi.

(+.) :: Float → Float → Float

Addition on floats.

(-.) :: Float → Float → Float

Subtraction on floats.

`(*.) :: Float → Float → Float`

Multiplication on floats.

`(/.) :: Float → Float → Float`

Division on floats.

`(^.) :: Float → Int → Float`

The value of `a ^. b` is `a` raised to the power of `b`. Executes in $O(\log b)$ steps.

`i2f :: Int → Float`

Conversion function from integers to floats.

`truncate :: Float → Int`

Conversion function from floats to integers. The result is the closest integer between the argument and 0.

`round :: Float → Int`

Conversion function from floats to integers. The result is the nearest integer to the argument. If the argument is equidistant between two integers, it is rounded to the closest even integer value.

`recip :: Float → Float`

Reciprocal

`sqrt :: Float → Float`

Square root.

`log :: Float → Float`

Natural logarithm.

`logBase :: Float → Float → Float`

Logarithm to arbitrary Base.

`exp :: Float → Float`

Natural exponent.

`sin :: Float → Float`

Sine.

`cos :: Float → Float`

Cosine.

```
tan :: Float → Float
```

Tangent.

```
asin :: Float → Float
```

Arc sine.

```
acos :: Float → Float
```

```
atan :: Float → Float
```

Arc tangent.

```
sinh :: Float → Float
```

Hyperbolic sine.

```
cosh :: Float → Float
```

```
tanh :: Float → Float
```

Hyperbolic tangent.

```
asinh :: Float → Float
```

Hyperbolic Arc sine.

```
acosh :: Float → Float
```

```
atanh :: Float → Float
```

Hyperbolic Arc tangent.

A.2.14 Library Function

This module provides some utility functions for function application.

Exported functions:

`fix :: (a → a) → a`

`fix f` is the least fixed point of the function `f`, i.e. the least defined `x` such that `f x = x`.

`on :: (a → a → b) → (c → a) → c → c → b`

(*) ‘on’ `f = \x y -> f x * f y`. Typical usage: `sortBy (compare ‘on’ fst)`.

`first :: (a → b) → (a,c) → (b,c)`

Apply a function to the first component of a tuple.

`second :: (a → b) → (c,a) → (c,b)`

Apply a function to the second component of a tuple.

`(***) :: (a → b) → (c → d) → (a,c) → (b,d)`

Apply two functions to the two components of a tuple.

`(&&&) :: (a → b) → (a → c) → a → (b,c)`

Apply two functions to a value and returns a tuple of the results.

`both :: (a → b) → (a,a) → (b,b)`

Apply a function to both components of a tuple.

A.2.15 Library FunctionInversion

This module provides some utility functions for inverting functions.

Exported functions:

`invf1 :: (a → b) → b → a`

Inverts a unary function.

`invf2 :: (a → b → c) → c → (a,b)`

Inverts a binary function.

`invf3 :: (a → b → c → d) → d → (a,b,c)`

Inverts a ternary function.

`invf4 :: (a → b → c → d → e) → e → (a,b,c,d)`

Inverts a function of arity 4.

`invf5 :: (a → b → c → d → e → f) → f → (a,b,c,d,e)`

Inverts a function of arity 5.

A.2.16 Library GetOpt

This Module is a modified version of the Module System.Console.GetOpt by Sven Panne from the ghc-base package it has been adapted for Curry by Bjoern Peemoeller

(c) Sven Panne 2002-2005 The Glasgow Haskell Compiler License

Copyright 2004, The University Court of the University of Glasgow. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.

this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW AND THE CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE UNIVERSITY COURT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW OR THE CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Exported types:

`data ArgOrder`

Exported constructors:

- `RequireOrder :: ArgOrder a`
- `Permute :: ArgOrder a`
- `ReturnInOrder :: (String → a) → ArgOrder a`

`data OptDescr`

Exported constructors:

- `Option :: String → [String] → (ArgDescr a) → String → OptDescr a`

`data ArgDescr`

Exported constructors:

- `NoArg :: a → ArgDescr a`
- `ReqArg :: (String → a) → String → ArgDescr a`
- `OptArg :: (Maybe String → a) → String → ArgDescr a`

Exported functions:

`usageInfo :: String → [OptDescr a] → String`

`getOpt :: ArgOrder a → [OptDescr a] → [String] → ([a], [String], [String])`

`getOpt' :: ArgOrder a → [OptDescr a] → [String] → ([a], [String], [String], [String])`

A.2.17 Library Global

Library for handling global entities. A global entity has a name declared in the program. Its value can be accessed and modified by IO actions. Furthermore, global entities can be declared as persistent so that their values are stored across different program executions.

Currently, it is still experimental so that its interface might be slightly changed in the future.

A global entity `g` with an initial value `v` of type `t` must be declared by:

```
g :: Global t
g = global v spec
```

Here, the type `t` must not contain type variables and `spec` specifies the storage mechanism for the global entity (see type `GlobalSpec`).

Exported types:

`data Global`

The abstract type of a global entity.

Exported constructors:

`data GlobalSpec`

The storage mechanism for the global entity.

Exported constructors:

- `Temporary :: GlobalSpec`

`Temporary`

- the global value exists only during a single execution of a program

- `Persistent :: String → GlobalSpec`

`Persistent f`

- the global value is stored persistently in file `f` (which is created and initialized if it does not exist)

Exported functions:

`global :: a → GlobalSpec → Global a`

`global` is only used for the declaration of a global value and should not be used elsewhere. In the future, it might become a keyword.

`readGlobal :: Global a → IO a`

Reads the current value of a global.

`safeReadGlobal :: Global a → a → IO a`

Safely reads the current value of a global. If `readGlobal` fails (e.g., due to a corrupted persistent storage), the global is re-initialized with the default value given as the second argument.

`writeGlobal :: Global a → a → IO ()`

Updates the value of a global. The value is evaluated to a ground constructor term before it is updated.

A.2.18 Library Integer

A collection of common operations on integer numbers. Most operations make no assumption on the precision of integers. Operation `bitNot` is necessarily an exception.

Exported functions:

`(^) :: Int → Int → Int`

The value of `a ^ b` is `a` raised to the power of `b`. Fails if `b < 0`. Executes in $O(\log b)$ steps.

`pow :: Int → Int → Int`

The value of `pow a b` is `a` raised to the power of `b`. Fails if `b < 0`. Executes in $O(\log b)$ steps.

`ilog :: Int → Int`

The value of `ilog n` is the floor of the logarithm in the base 10 of `n`. Fails if `n <= 0`. For positive integers, the returned value is 1 less the number of digits in the decimal representation of `n`.

`isqrt :: Int → Int`

The value of `isqrt n` is the floor of the square root of `n`. Fails if `n < 0`. Executes in $O(\log n)$ steps, but there must be a better way.

`factorial :: Int → Int`

The value of `factorial n` is the factorial of `n`. Fails if `n < 0`.

`binomial :: Int → Int → Int`

The value of `binomial n m` is $n(n-1)\dots(n-m+1)/m(m-1)\dots 1$. Fails if '`m <= 0`' or '`n < m`'.

`max3 :: Ord a ⇒ a → a → a → a`

Returns the maximum of the three arguments.

`min3 :: Ord a ⇒ a → a → a → a`

Returns the minimum of the three arguments.

`maxlist :: Ord a ⇒ [a] → a`

Returns the maximum of a list of integer values. Fails if the list is empty.

`minlist :: Ord a ⇒ [a] → a`

Returns the minimum of a list of integer values. Fails if the list is empty.

`bitTrunc :: Int → Int → Int`

The value of `bitTrunc n m` is the value of the `n` least significant bits of `m`.

`bitAnd :: Int → Int → Int`

Returns the bitwise AND of the two arguments.

`bitOr :: Int → Int → Int`

Returns the bitwise inclusive OR of the two arguments.

`bitNot :: Int → Int`

Returns the bitwise NOT of the argument. Since integers have unlimited precision, only the 32 least significant bits are computed.

`bitXor :: Int → Int → Int`

Returns the bitwise exclusive OR of the two arguments.

`even :: Int → Bool`

Returns whether an integer is even

`odd :: Int → Bool`

Returns whether an integer is odd

A.2.19 Library IO

Library for IO operations like reading and writing files that are not already contained in the prelude.

Exported types:

`data Handle`

Exported constructors:

`data IOMode`

The modes for opening a file.

Exported constructors:

- `ReadMode :: IOMode`
- `WriteMode :: IOMode`
- `AppendMode :: IOMode`

`data SeekMode`

The modes for positioning with `hSeek` in a file.

Exported constructors:

- `AbsoluteSeek :: SeekMode`
- `RelativeSeek :: SeekMode`
- `SeekFromEnd :: SeekMode`

Exported functions:

`stdin :: Handle`

Standard input stream.

`stdout :: Handle`

Standard output stream.

`stderr :: Handle`

Standard error stream.

`openFile :: String → IOMode → IO Handle`

Opens a file in specified mode and returns a handle to it.

`hClose :: Handle → IO ()`

Closes a file handle and flushes the buffer in case of output file.

`hFlush :: Handle → IO ()`

Flushes the buffer associated to handle in case of output file.

`hIsEOF :: Handle → IO Bool`

Is handle at end of file?

`isEOF :: IO Bool`

Is standard input at end of file?

`hSeek :: Handle → SeekMode → Int → IO ()`

Set the position of a handle to a seekable stream (e.g., a file). If the second argument is `AbsoluteSeek`, `SeekFromEnd`, or `RelativeSeek`, the position is set relative to the beginning of the file, to the end of the file, or to the current position, respectively.

`hWaitForInput :: Handle → Int → IO Bool`

Waits until input is available on the given handle. If no input is available within `t` milliseconds, it returns `False`, otherwise it returns `True`.

`hWaitForInputs :: [Handle] → Int → IO Int`

Waits until input is available on some of the given handles. If no input is available within `t` milliseconds, it returns `-1`, otherwise it returns the index of the corresponding handle with the available data.

`hWaitForInputOrMsg :: Handle → [a] → IO (Either Handle [a])`

Waits until input is available on a given handles or a message in the message stream. Usually, the message stream comes from an external port. Thus, this operation implements a committed choice over receiving input from an IO handle or an external port.

Note that the implementation of this operation works only with Sicstus-Prolog 3.8.5 or higher (due to a bug in previous versions of Sicstus-Prolog).

`hWaitForInputsOrMsg :: [Handle] → [a] → IO (Either Int [a])`

Waits until input is available on some of the given handles or a message in the message stream. Usually, the message stream comes from an external port. Thus, this operation implements a committed choice over receiving input from IO handles or an external port.

Note that the implementation of this operation works only with Sicstus-Prolog 3.8.5 or higher (due to a bug in previous versions of Sicstus-Prolog).

`hReady :: Handle → IO Bool`

Checks whether an input is available on a given handle.

`hGetChar :: Handle → IO Char`

Reads a character from an input handle and returns it. Throws an error if the end of file has been reached.

`hGetLine :: Handle → IO String`

Reads a line from an input handle and returns it. Throws an error if the end of file has been reached while reading the *first* character. If the end of file is reached later in the line, it is treated as a line terminator and the (partial) line is returned.

`hGetContents :: Handle → IO String`

Reads the complete contents from an input handle and closes the input handle before returning the contents.

`getContents :: IO String`

Reads the complete contents from the standard input stream until EOF.

`hPutChar :: Handle → Char → IO ()`

Puts a character to an output handle.

`hPutStr :: Handle → String → IO ()`

Puts a string to an output handle.

`hPutStrLn :: Handle → String → IO ()`

Puts a string with a newline to an output handle.

`hPrint :: Show a ⇒ Handle → a → IO ()`

Converts a term into a string and puts it to an output handle.

`hIsReadable :: Handle → IO Bool`

Is the handle readable?

`hIsWritable :: Handle → IO Bool`

Is the handle writable?

`hIsTerminalDevice :: Handle → IO Bool`

Is the handle connected to a terminal?

A.2.20 Library IOExts

Library with some useful extensions to the IO monad.

Exported types:

`data IORef`

Mutable variables containing values of some type. The values are not evaluated when they are assigned to an `IORef`.

Exported constructors:

Exported functions:

`execCmd :: String → IO (Handle,Handle,Handle)`

Executes a command with a new default shell process. The standard I/O streams of the new process (`stdin,stdout,stderr`) are returned as handles so that they can be explicitly manipulated. They should be closed with `IO.hClose` since they are not closed automatically when the process terminates.

`evalCmd :: String → [String] → String → IO (Int,String,String)`

Executes a command with the given arguments as a new default shell process and provides the input via the process' `stdin` input stream. The exit code of the process and the contents written to the standard I/O streams `stdout` and `stderr` are returned.

`connectToCommand :: String → IO Handle`

Executes a command with a new default shell process. The input and output streams of the new process is returned as one handle which is both readable and writable. Thus, writing to the handle produces input to the process and output from the process can be retrieved by reading from this handle. The handle should be closed with `IO.hClose` since they are not closed automatically when the process terminates.

`readCompleteFile :: String → IO String`

An action that reads the complete contents of a file and returns it. This action can be used instead of the (lazy) `readFile` action if the contents of the file might be changed.

`updateFile :: (String → String) → String → IO ()`

An action that updates the contents of a file.

`exclusiveIO :: String → IO a → IO a`

Forces the exclusive execution of an action via a lock file. For instance, `(exclusiveIO "myaction.lock" act)` ensures that the action "act" is not executed by two processes on the same system at the same time.

`setAssoc :: String → String → IO ()`

Defines a global association between two strings. Both arguments must be evaluable to ground terms before applying this operation.

`getAssoc :: String → IO (Maybe String)`

Gets the value associated to a string. Nothing is returned if there does not exist an associated value.

`newIORef :: a → IO (IORef a)`

Creates a new IORef with an initial value.

`readIORef :: IORef a → IO a`

Reads the current value of an IORef.

`writeIORef :: IORef a → a → IO ()`

Updates the value of an IORef.

`modifyIORef :: IORef a → (a → a) → IO ()`

Modify the value of an IORef.

A.2.21 Library List

Library with some useful operations on lists.

Exported functions:

`elemIndex :: Eq a ⇒ a → [a] → Maybe Int`

Returns the index `i` of the first occurrence of an element in a list as `(Just i)`, otherwise `Nothing` is returned.

`elemIndices :: Eq a ⇒ a → [a] → [Int]`

Returns the list of indices of occurrences of an element in a list.

`find :: (a → Bool) → [a] → Maybe a`

Returns the first element `e` of a list satisfying a predicate as `(Just e)`, otherwise `Nothing` is returned.

`findIndex :: (a → Bool) → [a] → Maybe Int`

Returns the index `i` of the first occurrences of a list element satisfying a predicate as `(Just i)`, otherwise `Nothing` is returned.

`findIndices :: (a → Bool) → [a] → [Int]`

Returns the list of indices of list elements satisfying a predicate.

`nub :: Eq a ⇒ [a] → [a]`

Removes all duplicates in the argument list.

`nubBy :: (a → a → Bool) → [a] → [a]`

Removes all duplicates in the argument list according to an equivalence relation.

`delete :: Eq a ⇒ a → [a] → [a]`

Deletes the first occurrence of an element in a list.

`deleteBy :: (a → a → Bool) → a → [a] → [a]`

Deletes the first occurrence of an element in a list according to an equivalence relation.

`(\\) :: Eq a ⇒ [a] → [a] → [a]`

Computes the difference of two lists.

`union :: Eq a ⇒ [a] → [a] → [a]`

Computes the union of two lists.

`unionBy :: (a → a → Bool) → [a] → [a] → [a]`

Computes the union of two lists according to the given equivalence relation

`intersect :: Eq a ⇒ [a] → [a] → [a]`

Computes the intersection of two lists.

`intersectBy :: (a → a → Bool) → [a] → [a] → [a]`

Computes the intersection of two lists according to the given equivalence relation

`intersperse :: a → [a] → [a]`

Puts a separator element between all elements in a list.

Example: `(intersperse 9 [1,2,3,4]) = [1,9,2,9,3,9,4]`

`intercalate :: [a] → [[a]] → [a]`

`intercalate xs xss` is equivalent to `(concat (intersperse xs xss))`. It inserts the list `xs` in between the lists in `xss` and concatenates the result.

`transpose :: [[a]] → [[a]]`

Transposes the rows and columns of the argument.

Example: `(transpose [[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]) = [[1,4],[2,5],[3,6]]`

`diagonal :: [[a]] → [a]`

Diagonalization of a list of lists. Fairly merges (possibly infinite) list of (possibly infinite) lists.

`permutations :: [a] → [[a]]`

Returns the list of all permutations of the argument.

`partition :: (a → Bool) → [a] → ([a],[a])`

Partitions a list into a pair of lists where the first list contains those elements that satisfy the predicate argument and the second list contains the remaining arguments.

Example: `(partition (<4) [8,1,5,2,4,3]) = ([1,2,3],[8,5,4])`

`group :: Eq a ⇒ [a] → [[a]]`

Splits the list argument into a list of lists of equal adjacent elements.

Example: `(group [1,2,2,3,3,3,4]) = [[1],[2,2],[3,3,3],[4]]`

`groupBy :: (a → a → Bool) → [a] → [[a]]`

Splits the list argument into a list of lists of related adjacent elements.

`splitOn :: Eq a ⇒ [a] → [a] → [[a]]`

Breaks the second list argument into pieces separated by the first list argument, consuming the delimiter. An empty delimiter is invalid, and will cause an error to be raised.

`split :: (a → Bool) → [a] → [[a]]`

Splits a list into components delimited by separators, where the predicate returns True for a separator element. The resulting components do not contain the separators. Two adjacent separators result in an empty component in the output.

`split (==a) "aabbaca" == ["","","bb","c",""]` `split (==a) "" == [""]`

`inits :: [a] → [[a]]`

Returns all initial segments of a list, starting with the shortest. Example: `inits [1,2,3] == [], [1], [1,2], [1,2,3]`

`tails :: [a] → [[a]]`

Returns all final segments of a list, starting with the longest. Example: `tails [1,2,3] == [[1,2,3],[2,3],[3],[]]`

`replace :: a → Int → [a] → [a]`

Replaces an element in a list.

`isPrefixOf :: Eq a ⇒ [a] → [a] → Bool`

Checks whether a list is a prefix of another.

`isSuffixOf :: Eq a ⇒ [a] → [a] → Bool`

Checks whether a list is a suffix of another.

`isInfixOf :: Eq a => [a] -> [a] -> Bool`

Checks whether a list is contained in another.

`sortBy :: (a -> a -> Bool) -> [a] -> [a]`

Sorts a list w.r.t. an ordering relation by the insertion method.

`insertBy :: (a -> a -> Bool) -> a -> [a] -> [a]`

Inserts an object into a list according to an ordering relation.

`last :: [a] -> a`

Returns the last element of a non-empty list.

`init :: [a] -> [a]`

Returns the input list with the last element removed.

`sum :: Num a => [a] -> a`

Returns the sum of a list of integers.

`product :: Num a => [a] -> a`

Returns the product of a list of integers.

`maximum :: Ord a => [a] -> a`

Returns the maximum of a non-empty list.

`maximumBy :: (a -> a -> Ordering) -> [a] -> a`

Returns the maximum of a non-empty list according to the given comparison function

`minimum :: Ord a => [a] -> a`

Returns the minimum of a non-empty list.

`minimumBy :: (a -> a -> Ordering) -> [a] -> a`

Returns the minimum of a non-empty list according to the given comparison function

`scanl :: (a -> b -> a) -> a -> [b] -> [a]`

`scanl` is similar to `foldl`, but returns a list of successive reduced values from the left:
`scanl f z [x1, x2, ...] == [z, z f x1, (z f x1) f x2, ...]`

`scanl1 :: (a -> a -> a) -> [a] -> [a]`

`scanl1` is a variant of `scanl` that has no starting value argument: `scanl1 f [x1, x2, ...]`
`== [x1, x1 f x2, ...]`

`scanr :: (a -> b -> b) -> b -> [a] -> [b]`

`scanr` is the right-to-left dual of `scanl`.

`scanr1 :: (a → a → a) → [a] → [a]`

`scanr1` is a variant of `scanr` that has no starting value argument.

`mapAccumL :: (a → b → (a,c)) → a → [b] → (a,[c])`

The `mapAccumL` function behaves like a combination of `map` and `foldl`; it applies a function to each element of a list, passing an accumulating parameter from left to right, and returning a final value of this accumulator together with the new list.

`mapAccumR :: (a → b → (a,c)) → a → [b] → (a,[c])`

The `mapAccumR` function behaves like a combination of `map` and `foldr`; it applies a function to each element of a list, passing an accumulating parameter from right to left, and returning a final value of this accumulator together with the new list.

`cycle :: [a] → [a]`

Builds an infinite list from a finite one.

`unfoldr :: (a → Maybe (b,a)) → a → [b]`

Builds a list from a seed value.

A.2.22 Library Maybe

Library with some useful functions on the `Maybe` datatype.

Exported functions:

`isJust :: Maybe a → Bool`

Return `True` iff the argument is of the form `Just _`.

`isNothing :: Maybe a → Bool`

Return `True` iff the argument is of the form `Nothing`.

`fromJust :: Maybe a → a`

Extract the argument from the `Just` constructor and throw an error if the argument is `Nothing`.

`fromMaybe :: a → Maybe a → a`

Extract the argument from the `Just` constructor or return the provided default value if the argument is `Nothing`.

`listToMaybe :: [a] → Maybe a`

Return `Nothing` on an empty list or `Just x` where `x` is the first list element.

`maybeToList :: Maybe a → [a]`

Return an empty list for `Nothing` or a singleton list for `Just x`.

`catMaybes :: [Maybe a] → [a]`

Return the list of all `Just` values.

`mapMaybe :: (a → Maybe b) → [a] → [b]`

Apply a function which may throw out elements using the `Nothing` constructor to a list of elements.

`(>>-) :: Maybe a → (a → Maybe b) → Maybe b`

Monadic bind for `Maybe`. `Maybe` can be interpreted as a monad where `Nothing` is interpreted as the error case by this monadic binding.

`sequenceMaybe :: [Maybe a] → Maybe [a]`

Monadic sequence for `Maybe`.

`mapMMaybe :: (a → Maybe b) → [a] → Maybe [b]`

Monadic map for `Maybe`.

`mplus :: Maybe a → Maybe a → Maybe a`

Combine two `Maybes`, returning the first `Just` value, if any.

A.2.23 Library `NamedSocket`

Library to support network programming with sockets that are addressed by symbolic names. In contrast to raw sockets (see library `Socket`), this library uses the Curry Port Name Server to provide sockets that are addressed by symbolic names rather than numbers.

In standard applications, the server side uses the operations `listenOn` and `socketAccept` to provide some service on a named socket, and the client side uses the operation `connectToSocket` to request a service.

Exported types:

`data Socket`

Abstract type for named sockets.

Exported constructors:

Exported functions:

`listenOn :: String → IO Socket`

Creates a server side socket with a symbolic name.

`socketAccept :: Socket → IO (String,Handle)`

Returns a connection of a client to a socket. The connection is returned as a pair consisting of a string identifying the client (the format of this string is implementation-dependent) and a handle to a stream communication with the client. The handle is both readable and writable.

`waitForSocketAccept :: Socket → Int → IO (Maybe (String,Handle))`

Waits until a connection of a client to a socket is available. If no connection is available within the time limit, it returns `Nothing`, otherwise the connection is returned as a pair consisting of a string identifying the client (the format of this string is implementation-dependent) and a handle to a stream communication with the client.

`sClose :: Socket → IO ()`

Closes a server socket.

`socketName :: Socket → String`

Returns a the symbolic name of a named socket.

`connectToSocketRepeat :: Int → IO a → Int → String → IO (Maybe Handle)`

Waits for connection to a Unix socket with a symbolic name. In contrast to `connectToSocket`, this action waits until the socket has been registered with its symbolic name.

`connectToSocketWait :: String → IO Handle`

Waits for connection to a Unix socket with a symbolic name and return the handle of the connection. This action waits (possibly forever) until the socket with the symbolic name is registered.

`connectToSocket :: String → IO Handle`

Creates a new connection to an existing(!) Unix socket with a symbolic name. If the symbolic name is not registered, an error is reported.

A.2.24 Library Nat

Library defining natural numbers in Peano representation and some operations on this representation.

Exported types:

`data Nat`

Natural numbers defined in Peano representation.

Exported constructors:

- `Z :: Nat`
- `S :: Nat → Nat`

Exported functions:

`fromNat :: Nat → Int`

Transforms a natural number into a standard integer.

`toNat :: Int → Nat`

Transforms a standard integer into a natural number.

`add :: Nat → Nat → Nat`

Addition on natural numbers.

`sub :: Nat → Nat → Nat`

Subtraction defined by reversing addition.

`mul :: Nat → Nat → Nat`

Multiplication on natural numbers.

`leq :: Nat → Nat → Bool`

A.2.25 Library Profile

Preliminary library to support profiling.

Exported types:

`data ProcessInfo`

The data type for representing information about the state of a Curry process.

Exported constructors:

- `RunTime :: ProcessInfo`
`RunTime`

- the run time in milliseconds
- `ElapsedTime :: ProcessInfo`
`ElapsedTime`
 - the elapsed time in milliseconds
- `Memory :: ProcessInfo`
`Memory`
 - the total memory in bytes
- `Code :: ProcessInfo`
`Code`
 - the size of the code area in bytes
- `Stack :: ProcessInfo`
`Stack`
 - the size of the local stack for recursive functions in bytes
- `Heap :: ProcessInfo`
`Heap`
 - the size of the heap to store term structures in bytes
- `Choices :: ProcessInfo`
`Choices`
 - the size of the choicepoint stack
- `GarbageCollections :: ProcessInfo`
`GarbageCollections`
 - the number of garbage collections performed

Exported functions:

`getProcessInfos :: IO [(ProcessInfo,Int)]`

Returns various informations about the current state of the Curry process. Note that the returned values are implementation dependent so that one should interpret them with care!

Note for KiCS2 users: Since GHC version 7.x, one has to set the run-time option `-T` when this operation is used. This can be done by the `kics2` command

```
:set rts -T
```


`garbageCollectorOff :: IO ()`

Turns off the garbage collector of the run-time system (if possible). This could be useful to get more precise data of memory usage.

`garbageCollectorOn :: IO ()`

Turns on the garbage collector of the run-time system (if possible).

`garbageCollect :: IO ()`

Invoke the garbage collector (if possible). This could be useful before run-time critical operations.

`showMemInfo :: [(ProcessInfo,Int)] → String`

Get a human readable version of the memory situation from the process infos.

`printMemInfo :: IO ()`

Print a human readable version of the current memory situation of the Curry process.

`profileTime :: IO a → IO a`

Print the time needed to execute a given IO action.

`profileTimeNF :: a → IO ()`

Evaluates the argument to normal form and print the time needed for this evaluation.

`profileSpace :: IO a → IO a`

Print the time and space needed to execute a given IO action. During the execution, the garbage collector is turned off to get the total space usage.

`profileSpaceNF :: a → IO ()`

Evaluates the argument to normal form and print the time and space needed for this evaluation. During the evaluation, the garbage collector is turned off to get the total space usage.

A.2.26 Library PropertyFile

A library to read and update files containing properties in the usual equational syntax, i.e., a property is defined by a line of the form `prop=value` where `prop` starts with a letter. All other lines (e.g., blank lines or lines starting with `#` are considered as comment lines and are ignored.

Exported functions:

`readPropertyFile :: String → IO [(String,String)]`

Reads a property file and returns the list of properties. Returns empty list if the property file does not exist.

`updatePropertyFile :: String → String → String → IO ()`

Update a property in a property file or add it, if it is not already there.

A.2.27 Library Read

Library with some functions for reading special tokens.

This library is included for backward compatibility. You should use the library `ReadNumeric` which provides a better interface for these functions.

Exported functions:

`readNat :: String → Int`

Read a natural number in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the the number is read up to the first non-digit.

`readInt :: String → Int`

Read a (possibly negative) integer in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the the integer is read up to the first non-digit.

`readHex :: String → Int`

Read a hexadecimal number in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the the integer is read up to the first non-heaxdecimal digit.

A.2.28 Library ReadNumeric

Library with some functions for reading and converting numeric tokens.

Exported functions:

`readInt :: String → Maybe (Int,String)`

Read a (possibly negative) integer as a first token in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the integer is read up to the first non-digit. If the string does not start with an integer token, `Nothing` is returned, otherwise the result is `Just (v, s)`, where `v` is the value of the integer and `s` is the remaing string without the integer token.

`readNat :: String → Maybe (Int,String)`

Read a natural number as a first token in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the number is read up to the first non-digit. If the string does not start with a natural number token, `Nothing` is returned, otherwise the result is `Just (v, s)` where `v` is the value of the number and `s` is the remaing string without the number token.

`readHex :: String → Maybe (Int,String)`

Read a hexadecimal number as a first token in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the number is read up to the first non-hexadecimal digit. If the string does not start with a hexadecimal number token, `Nothing` is returned, otherwise the result is `Just (v, s)` where `v` is the value of the number and `s` is the remaing string without the number token.

`readOct :: String → Maybe (Int,String)`

Read an octal number as a first token in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the number is read up to the first non-octal digit. If the string does not start with an octal number token, `Nothing` is returned, otherwise the result is `Just (v, s)` where `v` is the value of the number and `s` is the remaining string without the number token.

`readBin :: String → Maybe (Int,String)`

Read a binary number as a first token in a string. The string might contain leadings blanks and the number is read up to the first non-binary digit. If the string does not start with a binary number token, `Nothing` is returned, otherwise the result is `Just (v, s)` where `v` is the value of the number and `s` is the remaining string without the number token.

A.2.29 Library ReadShowTerm

Library for converting ground terms to strings and vice versa.

Exported functions:

`showTerm :: a → String`

Transforms a ground(!) term into a string representation in standard prefix notation. Thus, `showTerm` suspends until its argument is ground. This function is similar to the prelude function `show` but can read the string back with `readUnqualifiedTerm` (provided that the constructor names are unique without the module qualifier).

`showQTerm :: a → String`

Transforms a ground(!) term into a string representation in standard prefix notation. Thus, `showTerm` suspends until its argument is ground. Note that this function differs from the prelude function `show` since it prefixes constructors with their module name in order to read them back with `readQTerm`.

`readsUnqualifiedTerm :: [String] → String → [(a,String)]`

Transform a string containing a term in standard prefix notation without module qualifiers into the corresponding data term. The first argument is a non-empty list of module qualifiers that are tried to prefix the constructor in the string in order to get the qualified constructors (that must be defined in the current program!). In case of a successful parse, the result is a one element list containing a pair of the data term and the remaining unparsed string.

`readUnqualifiedTerm :: [String] → String → a`

Transforms a string containing a term in standard prefix notation without module qualifiers into the corresponding data term. The first argument is a non-empty list of module qualifiers that are tried to prefix the constructor in the string in order to get the qualified constructors (that must be defined in the current program!).

Example: `readUnqualifiedTerm ["Prelude"] "Just 3"` evaluates to `(Just 3)`

`readsTerm :: String → [(a,String)]`

For backward compatibility. Should not be used since their use can be problematic in case of constructors with identical names in different modules.

`readTerm :: String → a`

For backward compatibility. Should not be used since their use can be problematic in case of constructors with identical names in different modules.

`readsQTerm :: String → [(a,String)]`

Transforms a string containing a term in standard prefix notation with qualified constructor names into the corresponding data term. In case of a successful parse, the result is a one element list containing a pair of the data term and the remaining unparsed string.

`readQTerm :: String → a`

Transforms a string containing a term in standard prefix notation with qualified constructor names into the corresponding data term.

`readQTermFile :: String → IO a`

Reads a file containing a string representation of a term in standard prefix notation and returns the corresponding data term.

`readQTermListFile :: String → IO [a]`

Reads a file containing lines with string representations of terms of the same type and returns the corresponding list of data terms.

`writeQTermFile :: String → a → IO ()`

Writes a ground term into a file in standard prefix notation.

`writeQTermListFile :: String → [a] → IO ()`

Writes a list of ground terms into a file. Each term is written into a separate line which might be useful to modify the file with a standard text editor.

A.2.30 Library SetFunctions

This module contains an implementation of set functions. The general idea of set functions is described in:

S. Antoy, M. Hanus: Set Functions for Functional Logic Programming Proc. 11th International Conference on Principles and Practice of Declarative Programming (PPDP'09), pp. 73-82, ACM Press, 2009

Intuition: If `f` is an `n`-ary function, then `(setn f)` is a set-valued function that collects all non-determinism caused by `f` (but not the non-determinism caused by evaluating arguments!) in a set. Thus, `(setn f a1 ... an)` returns the set of all values of `(f b1 ... bn)` where `b1,...,bn` are values of the arguments `a1,...,an` (i.e., the arguments are evaluated "outside" this capsule so that the non-determinism caused by evaluating these arguments is not captured in this capsule but yields several results for `(setn...)`). Similarly, logical variables occurring in `a1,...,an` are not bound inside this capsule (in PAKCS they cause a suspension until they are bound).

The set of values returned by a set function is represented by an abstract type `Values` on which several operations are defined in this module. Actually, it is a multiset of values, i.e., duplicates are not removed.

The handling of failures and nested occurrences of set functions is not specified in the previous paper. Thus, a detailed description of the semantics of set functions as implemented in this library can be found in the paper

J. Christiansen, M. Hanus, F. Reck, D. Seidel: A Semantics for Weakly Encapsulated Search in Functional Logic Programs Proc. 15th International Conference on Principles and Practice of Declarative Programming (PPDP'13), pp. 49-60, ACM Press, 2013

Restrictions of the PAKCS implementation of set functions:

1. The set is a multiset, i.e., it might contain multiple values.
2. The multiset of values is completely evaluated when demanded. Thus, if it is infinite, its evaluation will not terminate even if only some elements (e.g., for a containment test) are demanded. However, for the emptiness test, at most one value will be computed
3. The arguments of a set function are strictly evaluated before the set functions itself will be evaluated.

Exported types:

`data Values`

Abstract type representing multisets of values.

Exported constructors:

Exported functions:

`set0 :: a → Values a`

Combinator to transform a 0-ary function into a corresponding set function.

`set0With :: (SearchTree a → ValueSequence a) → a → Values a`

Combinator to transform a 0-ary function into a corresponding set function that uses a given strategy to compute its values.

`set1 :: (a → b) → a → Values b`

Combinator to transform a unary function into a corresponding set function.

`set1With :: (SearchTree a → ValueSequence a) → (b → a) → b → Values a`

Combinator to transform a unary function into a corresponding set function that uses a given strategy to compute its values.

`set2 :: (a → b → c) → a → b → Values c`

Combinator to transform a binary function into a corresponding set function.

`set2With :: (SearchTree a → ValueSequence a) → (b → c → a) → b → c → Values a`

Combinator to transform a binary function into a corresponding set function that uses a given strategy to compute its values.

`set3 :: (a → b → c → d) → a → b → c → Values d`

Combinator to transform a function of arity 3 into a corresponding set function.

`set3With :: (SearchTree a → ValueSequence a) → (b → c → d → a) → b → c → d → Values a`

Combinator to transform a function of arity 3 into a corresponding set function that uses a given strategy to compute its values.

`set4 :: (a → b → c → d → e) → a → b → c → d → Values e`

Combinator to transform a function of arity 4 into a corresponding set function.

`set4With :: (SearchTree a → ValueSequence a) → (b → c → d → e → a) → b → c → d → e → Values a`

Combinator to transform a function of arity 4 into a corresponding set function that uses a given strategy to compute its values.

`set5 :: (a → b → c → d → e → f) → a → b → c → d → e → Values f`

Combinator to transform a function of arity 5 into a corresponding set function.

```
set5With :: (SearchTree a → ValueSequence a) → (b → c → d → e → f → a) → b
→ c → d → e → f → Values a
```

Combinator to transform a function of arity 5 into a corresponding set function that uses a given strategy to compute its values.

```
set6 :: (a → b → c → d → e → f → g) → a → b → c → d → e → f → Values
g
```

Combinator to transform a function of arity 6 into a corresponding set function.

```
set6With :: (SearchTree a → ValueSequence a) → (b → c → d → e → f → g → a)
→ b → c → d → e → f → g → Values a
```

Combinator to transform a function of arity 6 into a corresponding set function that uses a given strategy to compute its values.

```
set7 :: (a → b → c → d → e → f → g → h) → a → b → c → d → e → f → g
→ Values h
```

Combinator to transform a function of arity 7 into a corresponding set function.

```
set7With :: (SearchTree a → ValueSequence a) → (b → c → d → e → f → g → h
→ a) → b → c → d → e → f → g → h → Values a
```

Combinator to transform a function of arity 7 into a corresponding set function that uses a given strategy to compute its values.

```
isEmpty :: Values a → Bool
```

Is a multiset of values empty?

```
notEmpty :: Values a → Bool
```

Is a multiset of values not empty?

```
valueOf :: Eq a ⇒ a → Values a → Bool
```

Is some value an element of a multiset of values?

```
choose :: Eq a ⇒ Values a → (a, Values a)
```

Chooses (non-deterministically) some value in a multiset of values and returns the chosen value and the remaining multiset of values. Thus, if we consider the operation `chooseValue` by

```
chooseValue x = fst (choose x)
```

then `(set1 chooseValue)` is the identity on value sets, i.e., `(set1 chooseValue s)` contains the same elements as the value set `s`.

```
chooseValue :: Eq a ⇒ Values a → a
```

Chooses (non-deterministically) some value in a multiset of values and returns the chosen value. Thus, `(set1 chooseValue)` is the identity on value sets, i.e., `(set1 chooseValue s)` contains the same elements as the value set `s`.

```
select :: Values a → (a, Values a)
```

Selects (indeterministically) some value in a multiset of values and returns the selected value and the remaining multiset of values. Thus, `select` has always at most one value. It fails if the value set is empty.

NOTE: The usage of this operation is only safe (i.e., does not destroy completeness) if all values in the argument set are identical.

```
selectValue :: Values a → a
```

Selects (indeterministically) some value in a multiset of values and returns the selected value. Thus, `selectValue` has always at most one value. It fails if the value set is empty.

NOTE: The usage of this operation is only safe (i.e., does not destroy completeness) if all values in the argument set are identical.

```
mapValues :: (a → b) → Values a → Values b
```

Maps a function to all elements of a multiset of values.

```
foldValues :: (a → a → a) → a → Values a → a
```

Accumulates all elements of a multiset of values by applying a binary operation. This is similarly to fold on lists, but the binary operation must be **commutative** so that the result is independent of the order of applying this operation to all elements in the multiset.

```
filterValues :: (a → Bool) → Values a → Values a
```

Keeps all elements of a multiset of values that satisfy a predicate.

```
minValue :: Ord a ⇒ Values a → a
```

Returns the minimum of a non-empty multiset of values according to the given comparison function on the elements.

```
minValueBy :: (a → a → Ordering) → Values a → a
```

Returns the minimum of a non-empty multiset of values according to the given comparison function on the elements.

```
maxValue :: Ord a ⇒ Values a → a
```

Returns the maximum of a non-empty multiset of values according to the given comparison function on the elements.

```
maxValueBy :: (a → a → Ordering) → Values a → a
```


Returns the maximum of a non-empty multiset of values according to the given comparison function on the elements.

`values2list :: Values a → IO [a]`

Puts all elements of a multiset of values in a list. Since the order of the elements in the list might depend on the time of the computation, this operation is an I/O action.

`printValues :: Show a ⇒ Values a → IO ()`

Prints all elements of a multiset of values.

`sortValues :: Ord a ⇒ Values a → [a]`

Transforms a multiset of values into a list sorted by the standard term ordering. As a consequence, the multiset of values is completely evaluated.

`sortValuesBy :: (a → a → Bool) → Values a → [a]`

Transforms a multiset of values into a list sorted by a given ordering on the values. As a consequence, the multiset of values is completely evaluated. In order to ensure that the result of this operation is independent of the evaluation order, the given ordering must be a total order.

A.2.31 Library Socket

Library to support network programming with sockets. In standard applications, the server side uses the operations `listenOn` and `socketAccept` to provide some service on a socket, and the client side uses the operation `connectToSocket` to request a service.

Exported types:

`data Socket`

Exported constructors:

Exported functions:

`listenOn :: Int → IO Socket`

Creates a server side socket bound to a given port number.

`listenOnFresh :: IO (Int,Socket)`

Creates a server side socket bound to a free port. The port number and the socket is returned.

`socketAccept :: Socket → IO (String,Handle)`

Returns a connection of a client to a socket. The connection is returned as a pair consisting of a string identifying the client (the format of this string is implementation-dependent) and a handle to a stream communication with the client. The handle is both readable and writable.

`waitForSocketAccept :: Socket → Int → IO (Maybe (String,Handle))`

Waits until a connection of a client to a socket is available. If no connection is available within the time limit, it returns `Nothing`, otherwise the connection is returned as a pair consisting of a string identifying the client (the format of this string is implementation-dependent) and a handle to a stream communication with the client.

`sClose :: Socket → IO ()`

Closes a server socket.

`connectToSocket :: String → Int → IO Handle`

Creates a new connection to a Unix socket.

A.2.32 Library State

This library provides an implementation of the state monad.

Exported types:

`type State a b = a → (b,a)`

Exported functions:

`bindS :: (a → (b,a)) → (b → a → (c,a)) → a → (c,a)`

`bindS_ :: (a → (b,a)) → (a → (c,a)) → a → (c,a)`

`returnS :: a → b → (a,b)`

`getS :: a → (a,a)`

`putS :: a → a → ((),a)`

`modifyS :: (a → a) → a → ((),a)`

`sequenceS :: [a → (b,a)] → a → ([b],a)`

`sequenceS_ :: [a → (b,a)] → a → ((),a)`

`mapS :: (a → b → (c,b)) → [a] → b → ([c],b)`

`mapS_ :: (a → b → (c,b)) → [a] → b → ((),b)`

`runState :: (a → (b,a)) → a → (b,a)`

`evalState :: (a → (b,a)) → a → b`

`execState :: (a → (b,a)) → a → a`

`liftS :: (a → b) → (c → (a,c)) → c → (b,c)`

`liftS2 :: (a → b → c) → (d → (a,d)) → (d → (b,d)) → d → (c,d)`

A.2.33 Library System

Library to access parts of the system environment.

Exported functions:

`getCPUTime :: IO Int`

Returns the current cpu time of the process in milliseconds.

`getElapsedTime :: IO Int`

Returns the current elapsed time of the process in milliseconds. This operation is not supported in KiCS2 (there it always returns 0), but only included for compatibility reasons.

`getArgs :: IO [String]`

Returns the list of the program's command line arguments. The program name is not included.

`getEnviron :: String → IO String`

Returns the value of an environment variable. The empty string is returned for undefined environment variables.

`setEnviron :: String → String → IO ()`

Set an environment variable to a value. The new value will be passed to subsequent shell commands (see `system`) and visible to subsequent calls to `getEnviron` (but it is not visible in the environment of the process that started the program execution).

`unsetEnviron :: String → IO ()`

Removes an environment variable that has been set by `setEnviron`.

`getHostname :: IO String`

Returns the hostname of the machine running this process.

`getPID :: IO Int`

Returns the process identifier of the current Curry process.

`getProgName :: IO String`

Returns the name of the current program, i.e., the name of the main module currently executed.

`system :: String → IO Int`

Executes a shell command and return with the exit code of the command. An exit status of zero means successful execution.

`exitWith :: Int → IO a`

Terminates the execution of the current Curry program and returns the exit code given by the argument. An exit code of zero means successful execution.

`sleep :: Int → IO ()`

The evaluation of the action (`sleep n`) puts the Curry process asleep for `n` seconds.

`isPosix :: Bool`

Is the underlying operating system a POSIX system (unix, MacOS)?

`isWindows :: Bool`

Is the underlying operating system a Windows system?

A.2.34 Library Time

Library for handling date and time information.

Exported types:

`data ClockTime`

ClockTime represents a clock time in some internal representation.

Exported constructors:

`data CalendarTime`

A calendar time is presented in the following form: (CalendarTime year month day hour minute second timezone) where timezone is an integer representing the timezone as a difference to UTC time in seconds.

Exported constructors:

- `CalendarTime :: Int → Int → Int → Int → Int → Int → Int → CalendarTime`

Exported functions:

`ctYear :: CalendarTime → Int`

The year of a calendar time.

`ctMonth :: CalendarTime → Int`

The month of a calendar time.

`ctDay :: CalendarTime → Int`

The day of a calendar time.

`ctHour :: CalendarTime → Int`

The hour of a calendar time.

`ctMin :: CalendarTime → Int`

The minute of a calendar time.

`ctSec :: CalendarTime → Int`

The second of a calendar time.

`ctTZ :: CalendarTime → Int`

The time zone of a calendar time. The value of the time zone is the difference to UTC time in seconds.

`getClockTime :: IO ClockTime`

Returns the current clock time.

`getLocalTime :: IO CalendarTime`

Returns the local calendar time.

`clockTimeToInt :: ClockTime → Int`

Transforms a clock time into a unique integer. It is ensured that clock times that differs in at least one second are mapped into different integers.

`toCalendarTime :: ClockTime → IO CalendarTime`

Transforms a clock time into a calendar time according to the local time (if possible). Since the result depends on the local environment, it is an I/O operation.

`toUTCTime :: ClockTime → CalendarTime`

Transforms a clock time into a standard UTC calendar time. Thus, this operation is independent on the local time.

`toClockTime :: CalendarTime → ClockTime`

Transforms a calendar time (interpreted as UTC time) into a clock time.

`calendarTimeToString :: CalendarTime → String`

Transforms a calendar time into a readable form.

`toDayString :: CalendarTime → String`

Transforms a calendar time into a string containing the day, e.g., "September 23, 2006".

`toTimeString :: CalendarTime → String`

Transforms a calendar time into a string containing the time.

`addSeconds :: Int → ClockTime → ClockTime`

Adds seconds to a given time.

`addMinutes :: Int → ClockTime → ClockTime`

Adds minutes to a given time.

`addHours :: Int → ClockTime → ClockTime`

Adds hours to a given time.

`addDays :: Int → ClockTime → ClockTime`

Adds days to a given time.

`addMonths :: Int → ClockTime → ClockTime`

Adds months to a given time.

`addYears :: Int → ClockTime → ClockTime`

Adds years to a given time.

`daysOfMonth :: Int → Int → Int`

Gets the days of a month in a year.

`validDate :: Int → Int → Int → Bool`

Is a date consisting of year/month/day valid?

`compareDate :: CalendarTime → CalendarTime → Ordering`

Compares two dates (don't use it, just for backward compatibility!).

`compareCalendarTime :: CalendarTime → CalendarTime → Ordering`

Compares two calendar times.

`compareClockTime :: ClockTime → ClockTime → Ordering`

Compares two clock times.

A.2.35 Library Unsafe

Library containing unsafe operations. These operations should be carefully used (e.g., for testing or debugging). These operations should not be used in application programs!

Exported functions:

`unsafePerformIO :: IO a → a`

Performs and hides an I/O action in a computation (use with care!).

`trace :: String → a → a`

Prints the first argument as a side effect and behaves as identity on the second argument.

A.2.36 Library Test.EasyCheck

EasyCheck is a library for automated, property-based testing of Curry programs. The ideas behind EasyCheck are described in [this paper](#). The CurryCheck tool automatically executes tests defined with this library. CurryCheck supports the definition of unit tests (also for I/O operations) and property tests parameterized over some arguments. CurryCheck is described in more detail in [this paper](#).

Note that this module defines the interface of EasyCheck to define properties. The operations to actually execute the tests are contained in the accompanying library `Test.EasyCheckExec`.

Exported types:

data PropIO

Abstract type to represent properties involving IO actions.

Exported constructors:

data Test

Abstract type to represent a single test for a property to be checked. A test consists of the result computed for this test, the arguments used for this test, and the labels possibly assigned to this test by annotating properties.

Exported constructors:

data Result

Data type to represent the result of checking a property.

Exported constructors:

- **Undef :: Result**
- **Ok :: Result**
- **Falsified :: [String] → Result**
- **Ambiguous :: [Bool] → [String] → Result**

data Prop

Abstract type to represent properties to be checked. Basically, it contains all tests to be executed to check the property.

Exported constructors:

Exported functions:

returns :: Eq a ⇒ Show a ⇒ IO a → a → PropIO

The property **returns a x** is satisfied if the execution of the I/O action **a** returns the value **x**.

sameReturns :: Eq a ⇒ Show a ⇒ IO a → IO a → PropIO

The property **sameReturns a1 a2** is satisfied if the execution of the I/O actions **a1** and **a2** return identical values.

toError :: a → PropIO

The property **toError a** is satisfied if the evaluation of the argument to normal form yields an exception.

`toIOError :: IO a → PropIO`

The property `toIOError a` is satisfied if the execution of the I/O action `a` causes an exception.

`ioTestOf :: PropIO → Bool → String → IO (Maybe String)`

Extracts the tests of an I/O property (used by the test runner).

`testsOf :: Prop → [Test]`

Extracts the tests of a property (used by the test runner).

`result :: Test → Result`

Extracts the result of a test.

`args :: Test → [String]`

Extracts the arguments of a test.

`stamp :: Test → [String]`

Extracts the labels of a test.

`updArgs :: ([String] → [String]) → Test → Test`

Updates the arguments of a test.

`test :: Show a ⇒ a → ([a] → Bool) → Prop`

Constructs a property to be tested from an arbitrary expression (first argument) and a predicate that is applied to the list of non-deterministic values. The given predicate determines whether the constructed property is satisfied or falsified for the given expression.

`(==) :: Eq a ⇒ Show a ⇒ a → a → Prop`

The property `x == y` is satisfied if `x` and `y` have deterministic values that are equal.

`(<~>) :: Eq a ⇒ Show a ⇒ a → a → Prop`

The property `x <~> y` is satisfied if the sets of the values of `x` and `y` are equal.

`(<~>) :: Eq a ⇒ Show a ⇒ a → a → Prop`

The property `x ~> y` is satisfied if `x` evaluates to every value of `y`. Thus, the set of values of `y` must be a subset of the set of values of `x`.

`(<~) :: Eq a ⇒ Show a ⇒ a → a → Prop`

The property `x <~ y` is satisfied if `y` evaluates to every value of `x`. Thus, the set of values of `x` must be a subset of the set of values of `y`.

`(<~~>) :: Eq a => Show a => a -> a -> Prop`

The property `x <~~> y` is satisfied if the multisets of the values of `x` and `y` are equal.

`(==>) :: Bool -> Prop -> Prop`

A conditional property is tested if the condition evaluates to `True`.

`solutionOf :: (a -> Bool) -> a`

`solutionOf p` returns (non-deterministically) a solution of predicate `p`. This operation is useful to test solutions of predicates.

`is :: Show a => a -> (a -> Bool) -> Prop`

The property `is x p` is satisfied if `x` has a deterministic value which satisfies `p`.

`isAlways :: Show a => a -> (a -> Bool) -> Prop`

The property `isAlways x p` is satisfied if all values of `x` satisfy `p`.

`isEventually :: Show a => a -> (a -> Bool) -> Prop`

The property `isEventually x p` is satisfied if some value of `x` satisfies `p`.

`uniquely :: Bool -> Prop`

The property `uniquely x` is satisfied if `x` has a deterministic value which is true.

`always :: Bool -> Prop`

The property `always x` is satisfied if all values of `x` are true.

`eventually :: Bool -> Prop`

The property `eventually x` is satisfied if some value of `x` is true.

`failing :: Show a => a -> Prop`

The property `failing x` is satisfied if `x` has no value.

`successful :: Show a => a -> Prop`

The property `successful x` is satisfied if `x` has at least one value.

`deterministic :: Show a => a -> Prop`

The property `deterministic x` is satisfied if `x` has exactly one value.

`(#) :: Eq a => Show a => a -> Int -> Prop`

The property `x # n` is satisfied if `x` has `n` values.

`(#<) :: Eq a => Show a => a -> Int -> Prop`

The property `x #< n` is satisfied if `x` has less than `n` values.

`(#>) :: Eq a => Show a => a -> Int -> Prop`

The property `x #> n` is satisfied if `x` has more than `n` values.

`for :: Show a => a -> (a -> Prop) -> Prop`

The property `for x p` is satisfied if all values `y` of `x` satisfy property `p y`.

`forAll :: Show a => [a] -> (a -> Prop) -> Prop`

The property `forAll xs p` is satisfied if all values `x` of the list `xs` satisfy property `p x`.

`forAllValues :: Show a => (b -> Prop) -> [a] -> (a -> b) -> Prop`

Only for internal use by the test runner.

`(<=>) :: a -> a -> Prop`

The property `f <=> g` is satisfied if `f` and `g` are equivalent operations, i.e., they can be replaced in any context without changing the computed results.

`label :: String -> Prop -> Prop`

Assign a label to a property. All labeled tests are counted and shown at the end.

`classify :: Bool -> String -> Prop -> Prop`

Assign a label to a property if the first argument is `True`. All labeled tests are counted and shown at the end. Hence, this combinator can be used to classify tests:

```
multIsComm x y = classify (x<0 || y<0) "Negative" $ x*y == y*x
```

`trivial :: Bool -> Prop -> Prop`

Assign the label "trivial" to a property if the first argument is `True`. All labeled tests are counted and shown at the end.

`collect :: Show a => a -> Prop -> Prop`

Assign a label showing the given argument to a property. All labeled tests are counted and shown at the end.

`collectAs :: Show a => String -> a -> Prop -> Prop`

Assign a label showing a given name and the given argument to a property. All labeled tests are counted and shown at the end.

`valuesOfSearchTree :: SearchTree a -> [a]`

Extracts values of a search tree according to a given strategy (here: randomized diagonalization of levels with flattening).

`valuesOf :: a -> [a]`

Computes the list of all values of the given argument according to a given strategy (here: randomized diagonalization of levels with flattening).

A.2.37 Library Test.Prop

This module defines the interface of properties that can be checked with the CurryCheck tool, an automatic property-based test tool based on the EasyCheck library. The ideas behind EasyCheck are described in [this paper](#). CurryCheck automatically tests properties defined with this library. CurryCheck supports the definition of unit tests (also for I/O operations) and property tests parameterized over some arguments. CurryCheck is described in more detail in [this paper](#). Basically, this module is a stub clone of the EasyCheck library which contains only the interface of the operations used to specify properties. Hence, this library does not import any other library. This supports the definition of properties in any other module (except for the prelude).

Exported types:

`data PropIO`

Abstract type to represent properties involving IO actions.

Exported constructors:

`data Prop`

Abstract type to represent properties to be checked. Basically, it contains all tests to be executed to check the property.

Exported constructors:

Exported functions:

`returns :: Eq a => Show a => IO a -> a -> PropIO`

The property `returns a x` is satisfied if the execution of the I/O action `a` returns the value `x`.

`sameReturns :: Eq a => Show a => IO a -> IO a -> PropIO`

The property `sameReturns a1 a2` is satisfied if the execution of the I/O actions `a1` and `a2` return identical values.

`toError :: a -> PropIO`

The property `toError a` is satisfied if the evaluation of the argument to normal form yields an exception.

`toIOError :: IO a -> PropIO`

The property `toIOError a` is satisfied if the execution of the I/O action `a` causes an exception.

`(==) :: Eq a => Show a => a -> a -> Prop`

The property `x == y` is satisfied if `x` and `y` have deterministic values that are equal.

$(\langle \sim \rangle) :: \text{Eq } a \Rightarrow \text{Show } a \Rightarrow a \rightarrow a \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

The property $x \langle \sim \rangle y$ is satisfied if the sets of the values of x and y are equal.

$(\sim \rangle) :: \text{Eq } a \Rightarrow \text{Show } a \Rightarrow a \rightarrow a \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

The property $x \sim \rangle y$ is satisfied if x evaluates to every value of y . Thus, the set of values of y must be a subset of the set of values of x .

$(\langle \sim) :: \text{Eq } a \Rightarrow \text{Show } a \Rightarrow a \rightarrow a \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

The property $x \langle \sim y$ is satisfied if y evaluates to every value of x . Thus, the set of values of x must be a subset of the set of values of y .

$(\langle \sim \sim \rangle) :: \text{Eq } a \Rightarrow \text{Show } a \Rightarrow a \rightarrow a \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

The property $x \langle \sim \sim \rangle y$ is satisfied if the multisets of the values of x and y are equal.

$(==\rangle) :: \text{Bool} \rightarrow \text{Prop} \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

A conditional property is tested if the condition evaluates to **True**.

solutionOf :: $(a \rightarrow \text{Bool}) \rightarrow a$

solutionOf p returns (non-deterministically) a solution of predicate p . This operation is useful to test solutions of predicates.

is :: $\text{Show } a \Rightarrow a \rightarrow (a \rightarrow \text{Bool}) \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

The property **is** x p is satisfied if x has a deterministic value which satisfies p .

isAlways :: $\text{Show } a \Rightarrow a \rightarrow (a \rightarrow \text{Bool}) \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

The property **isAlways** x p is satisfied if all values of x satisfy p .

isEventually :: $\text{Show } a \Rightarrow a \rightarrow (a \rightarrow \text{Bool}) \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

The property **isEventually** x p is satisfied if some value of x satisfies p .

uniquely :: $\text{Bool} \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

The property **uniquely** x is satisfied if x has a deterministic value which is true.

always :: $\text{Bool} \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

The property **always** x is satisfied if all values of x are true.

eventually :: $\text{Bool} \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

The property **eventually** x is satisfied if some value of x is true.

failing :: $\text{Show } a \Rightarrow a \rightarrow \text{Prop}$

The property **failing** x is satisfied if x has no value.

`successful :: Show a => a -> Prop`

The property `successful x` is satisfied if `x` has at least one value.

`deterministic :: Show a => a -> Prop`

The property `deterministic x` is satisfied if `x` has exactly one value.

`(#) :: Eq a => Show a => a -> Int -> Prop`

The property `x # n` is satisfied if `x` has `n` values.

`(#<) :: Eq a => Show a => a -> Int -> Prop`

The property `x #< n` is satisfied if `x` has less than `n` values.

`(#>) :: Eq a => Show a => a -> Int -> Prop`

The property `x #> n` is satisfied if `x` has more than `n` values.

`for :: Show a => a -> (a -> Prop) -> Prop`

The property `for x p` is satisfied if all values `y` of `x` satisfy property `p y`.

`forAll :: Show a => [a] -> (a -> Prop) -> Prop`

The property `forAll xs p` is satisfied if all values `x` of the list `xs` satisfy property `p x`.

`(<=>) :: a -> a -> Prop`

The property `f <=> g` is satisfied if `f` and `g` are equivalent operations, i.e., they can be replaced in any context without changing the computed results.

`label :: String -> Prop -> Prop`

Assign a label to a property. All labeled tests are counted and shown at the end.

`classify :: Bool -> String -> Prop -> Prop`

Assign a label to a property if the first argument is `True`. All labeled tests are counted and shown at the end. Hence, this combinator can be used to classify tests:

```
multIsComm x y = classify (x<0 || y<0) "Negative" $ x*y == y*x
```

`trivial :: Bool -> Prop -> Prop`

Assign the label "trivial" to a property if the first argument is `True`. All labeled tests are counted and shown at the end.

`collect :: Show a => a -> Prop -> Prop`

Assign a label showing the given argument to a property. All labeled tests are counted and shown at the end.

`collectAs :: Show a => String -> a -> Prop -> Prop`

Assign a label showing a given name and the given argument to a property. All labeled tests are counted and shown at the end.

`valuesOf :: a -> [a]`

Computes the list of all values of the given argument according to a given strategy (here: randomized diagonalization of levels with flattening).

A.3 Data Structures and Algorithms

A.3.1 Library Dequeue

An implementation of double-ended queues supporting access at both ends in constant amortized time.

Exported types:

`data Queue`

The datatype of a queue.

Exported constructors:

Exported functions:

`empty :: Queue a`

The empty queue.

`cons :: a → Queue a → Queue a`

Inserts an element at the front of the queue.

`snoc :: a → Queue a → Queue a`

Inserts an element at the end of the queue.

`isEmpty :: Queue a → Bool`

Is the queue empty?

`deqLength :: Queue a → Int`

Returns the number of elements in the queue.

`deqHead :: Queue a → a`

The first element of the queue.

`deqTail :: Queue a → Queue a`

Removes an element at the front of the queue.

`deqLast :: Queue a → a`

The last element of the queue.

`deqInit :: Queue a → Queue a`

Removes an element at the end of the queue.

`deqReverse :: Queue a → Queue a`

Reverses a double ended queue.

```
rotate :: Queue a → Queue a
```

Moves the first element to the end of the queue.

```
matchHead :: Queue a → Maybe (a, Queue a)
```

Matches the front of a queue. `matchHead q` is equivalent to `if isEmpty q then Nothing else Just (deqHead q, deqTail q)` but more efficient.

```
matchLast :: Queue a → Maybe (a, Queue a)
```

Matches the end of a queue. `matchLast q` is equivalent to `if isEmpty q then Nothing else Just (deqLast q, deqInit q)` but more efficient.

```
listToDeq :: [a] → Queue a
```

Transforms a list to a double ended queue.

```
deqToList :: Queue a → [a]
```

Transforms a double ended queue to a list.

A.3.2 Library FiniteMap

A finite map is an efficient purely functional data structure to store a mapping from keys to values. In order to store the mapping efficiently, an irreflexive(!) order predicate has to be given, i.e., the order predicate `le` should not satisfy `(le x x)` for some key `x`.

Example: To store a mapping from `Int -> String`, the finite map needs a Boolean predicate like `(<)`. This version was ported from a corresponding Haskell library

Exported types:

```
data FM
```

Exported constructors:

Exported functions:

```
emptyFM :: (a → a → Bool) → FM a b
```

The empty finite map.

```
unitFM :: (a → a → Bool) → a → b → FM a b
```

Construct a finite map with only a single element.

```
listToFM :: Eq a ⇒ (a → a → Bool) → [(a,b)] → FM a b
```


Buils a finite map from given list of tuples (key,element). For multiple occurences of key, the last corresponding element of the list is taken.

`addToFM :: Eq a => FM a b -> a -> b -> FM a b`

Throws away any previous binding and stores the new one given.

`addListToFM :: Eq a => FM a b -> [(a,b)] -> FM a b`

Throws away any previous bindings and stores the new ones given. The items are added starting with the first one in the list

`addToFM.C :: Eq a => (b -> b -> b) -> FM a b -> a -> b -> FM a b`

Instead of throwing away the old binding, `addToFM_C` combines the new element with the old one.

`addListToFM.C :: Eq a => (b -> b -> b) -> FM a b -> [(a,b)] -> FM a b`

Combine with a list of tuples (key,element), cf. `addToFM_C`

`delFromFM :: Eq a => FM a b -> a -> FM a b`

Deletes key from finite map. Deletion doesn't complain if you try to delete something which isn't there

`dellListFromFM :: Eq a => FM a b -> [a] -> FM a b`

Deletes a list of keys from finite map. Deletion doesn't complain if you try to delete something which isn't there

`updFM :: Eq a => FM a b -> a -> (b -> b) -> FM a b`

Applies a function to element bound to given key.

`splitFM :: Eq a => FM a b -> a -> Maybe (FM a b, (a,b))`

Combines `delFrom` and `lookup`.

`plusFM :: Eq a => FM a b -> FM a b -> FM a b`

Efficiently add key/element mappings of two maps into a single one. Bindings in right argument shadow those in the left

`plusFM.C :: Eq a => (b -> b -> b) -> FM a b -> FM a b -> FM a b`

Efficiently combine key/element mappings of two maps into a single one, cf. `addToFM_C`

`minusFM :: Eq a => FM a b -> FM a b -> FM a b`

(`minusFM a1 a2`) deletes from `a1` any bindings which are bound in `a2`

`intersectFM :: Eq a => FM a b -> FM a b -> FM a b`

Filters only those keys that are bound in both of the given maps. The elements will be taken from the second map.

`intersectFM_C :: Eq a => (b -> c -> d) -> FM a b -> FM a c -> FM a d`

Filters only those keys that are bound in both of the given maps and combines the elements as in `addToFM_C`.

`foldFM :: (a -> b -> c -> c) -> c -> FM a b -> c`

Folds finite map by given function.

`mapFM :: (a -> b -> c) -> FM a b -> FM a c`

Applies a given function on every element in the map.

`filterFM :: Eq a => (a -> b -> Bool) -> FM a b -> FM a b`

Yields a new finite map with only those key/element pairs matching the given predicate.

`sizeFM :: FM a b -> Int`

How many elements does given map contain?

`eqFM :: Eq a => Eq b => FM a b -> FM a b -> Bool`

Do two given maps contain the same key/element pairs?

`isEmptyFM :: FM a b -> Bool`

Is the given finite map empty?

`elemFM :: Eq a => a -> FM a b -> Bool`

Does given map contain given key?

`lookupFM :: Eq a => FM a b -> a -> Maybe b`

Retrieves element bound to given key

`lookupWithDefaultFM :: Eq a => FM a b -> b -> a -> b`

Retrieves element bound to given key. If the element is not contained in map, return default value.

`keyOrder :: FM a b -> a -> a -> Bool`

Retrieves the ordering on which the given finite map is built.

`minFM :: FM a b -> Maybe (a,b)`

Retrieves the smallest key/element pair in the finite map according to the basic key ordering.

`maxFM :: FM a b -> Maybe (a,b)`

Retrieves the greatest key/element pair in the finite map according to the basic key ordering.

`fmToList :: FM a b → [(a,b)]`

Builds a list of key/element pairs. The list is ordered by the initially given irreflexive order predicate on keys.

`keysFM :: FM a b → [a]`

Retrieves a list of keys contained in finite map. The list is ordered by the initially given irreflexive order predicate on keys.

`eltsFM :: FM a b → [b]`

Retrieves a list of elements contained in finite map. The list is ordered by the initially given irreflexive order predicate on keys.

`fmToListPreOrder :: FM a b → [(a,b)]`

Retrieves list of key/element pairs in preorder of the internal tree. Useful for lists that will be retransformed into a tree or to match any elements regardless of basic order.

`fmSortBy :: Eq a ⇒ (a → a → Bool) → [a] → [a]`

Sorts a given list by inserting and retrieving from finite map. Duplicates are deleted.

`showFM :: FM a b → String`

Transforms a finite map into a string. For efficiency reasons, the tree structure is shown which is valid for reading only if one uses the same ordering predicate.

`readFM :: (a → a → Bool) → String → FM a b`

Transforms a string representation of a finite map into a finite map. One has to provide the same ordering predicate as used in the original finite map.

A.3.3 Library Random

Library for pseudo-random number generation in Curry.

This library provides operations for generating pseudo-random number sequences. For any given seed, the sequences generated by the operations in this module should be **identical** to the sequences generated by the `java.util.Random` package.

The KiCS2 implementation is based on an algorithm taken from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Random_number_generation. There is an assumption that all operations are implicitly executed mod 2^{32} (unsigned 32-bit integers) !!! GHC computes between -2^{29} and $2^{29}-1$, thus the sequence is NOT as random as one would like.

```
m_w = <choose-initializer>;    /* must not be zero */
m_z = <choose-initializer>;    /* must not be zero */
```

```

uint get_random()
{
    m_z = 36969 * (m_z & 65535) + (m_z >> 16);
    m_w = 18000 * (m_w & 65535) + (m_w >> 16);
    return (m_z << 16) + m_w; /* 32-bit result */
}

```

The PAKCS implementation is a linear congruential pseudo-random number generator described in Donald E. Knuth, *The Art of Computer Programming*, Volume 2: *Seminumerical Algorithms*, section 3.2.1.

Exported functions:

`nextInt :: Int → [Int]`

Returns a sequence of pseudorandom, integer values.

`nextIntRange :: Int → Int → [Int]`

Returns a pseudorandom sequence of values between 0 (inclusive) and the specified value (exclusive).

`nextBoolean :: Int → [Bool]`

Returns a pseudorandom sequence of boolean values.

`getRandomSeed :: IO Int`

Returns a time-dependent integer number as a seed for really random numbers. Should only be used as a seed for pseudorandom number sequence and not as a random number since the precision is limited to milliseconds

`shuffle :: Int → [a] → [a]`

Computes a random permutation of the given list.

A.3.4 Library RedBlackTree

Library with an implementation of red-black trees:

Serves as the base for both TableRBT and SetRBT All the operations on trees are generic, i.e., one has to provide two explicit order predicates ("**lessThan**" and "**eq**"below) on elements.

Exported types:

`data RedBlackTree`

A red-black tree consists of a tree structure and three order predicates. These predicates generalize the red black tree. They define 1) equality when inserting into the tree

eg for a set eqInsert is (`==`), for a multiset it is (`(-> False)` for a lookUp-table it is (`((==) . fst)` 2) equality for looking up values eg for a set eqLookUp is (`==`), for a multiset it is (`==`) for a lookUp-table it is (`((==) . fst)` 3) the (less than) relation for the binary search tree

Exported constructors:

Exported functions:

`empty :: (a → a → Bool) → (a → a → Bool) → (a → a → Bool) → RedBlackTree a`

The three relations are inserted into the structure by function `empty`. Returns an empty tree, i.e., an empty red-black tree augmented with the order predicates.

`isEmpty :: RedBlackTree a → Bool`

Test on emptiness

`newTreeLike :: RedBlackTree a → RedBlackTree a`

Creates a new empty red black tree from with the same ordering as a give one.

`lookup :: a → RedBlackTree a → Maybe a`

Returns an element if it is contained in a red-black tree.

`update :: a → RedBlackTree a → RedBlackTree a`

Updates/inserts an element into a RedBlackTree.

`delete :: a → RedBlackTree a → RedBlackTree a`

Deletes entry from red black tree.

`tree2list :: RedBlackTree a → [a]`

Transforms a red-black tree into an ordered list of its elements.

`sortBy :: Eq a ⇒ (a → a → Bool) → [a] → [a]`

Generic sort based on insertion into red-black trees. The first argument is the order for the elements.

`setInsertEquivalence :: (a → a → Bool) → RedBlackTree a → RedBlackTree a`

For compatibility with old version only

A.3.5 Library SearchTree

This library defines a representation of a search space as a tree and various search strategies on this tree. This module implements **strong encapsulation** as discussed in [the JFLP'04 paper](#).

Exported types:

`type Strategy a = SearchTree a → ValueSequence a`

A search strategy maps a search tree into some sequence of values. Using the abstract type of sequence of values (rather than list of values) enables the use of search strategies for encapsulated search with search trees (strong encapsulation) as well as with set functions (weak encapsulation).

`data SearchTree`

A search tree is a value, a failure, or a choice between two search trees.

Exported constructors:

- `Value :: a → SearchTree a`
- `Fail :: Int → SearchTree a`
- `Or :: (SearchTree a) → (SearchTree a) → SearchTree a`

Exported functions:

`getSearchTree :: a → IO (SearchTree a)`

Returns the search tree for some expression.

`someSearchTree :: a → SearchTree a`

Internal operation to return the search tree for some expression. Note that this operation is not purely declarative since the ordering in the resulting search tree depends on the ordering of the program rules.

Note that in PAKCS the search tree is just a degenerated tree representing all values of the argument expression and it is computed at once (i.e., not lazily!).

`isDefined :: a → Bool`

Returns True iff the argument is defined, i.e., has a value.

`showSearchTree :: Show a ⇒ SearchTree a → String`

Shows the search tree as an intended line structure

`searchTreeSize :: SearchTree a → (Int,Int,Int)`

Returns the size (number of Value/Fail/Or nodes) of the search tree.

`limitSearchTree :: Int → SearchTree a → SearchTree a`

Limit the depth of a search tree. Branches which a depth larger than the first argument are replace by `Fail (-1)`.

`dfsStrategy :: SearchTree a → ValueSequence a`

Depth-first search strategy.

`bfsStrategy :: SearchTree a → ValueSequence a`

Breadth-first search strategy.

`idsStrategy :: SearchTree a → ValueSequence a`

Iterative-deepening search strategy.

`idsStrategyWith :: Int → (Int → Int) → SearchTree a → ValueSequence a`

Parameterized iterative-deepening search strategy. The first argument is the initial depth bound and the second argument is a function to increase the depth in each iteration.

`diagStrategy :: SearchTree a → ValueSequence a`

Diagonalization search strategy.

`allValuesWith :: (SearchTree a → ValueSequence a) → SearchTree a → [a]`

Return all values in a search tree via some given search strategy.

`allValuesDFS :: SearchTree a → [a]`

Return all values in a search tree via depth-first search.

`allValuesBFS :: SearchTree a → [a]`

Return all values in a search tree via breadth-first search.

`allValuesIDS :: SearchTree a → [a]`

Return all values in a search tree via iterative-deepening search.

`allValuesIDSWith :: Int → (Int → Int) → SearchTree a → [a]`

Return all values in a search tree via iterative-deepening search. The first argument is the initial depth bound and the second argument is a function to increase the depth in each iteration.

`allValuesDiag :: SearchTree a → [a]`

Return all values in a search tree via diagonalization search strategy.

`getAllValuesWith :: (SearchTree a → ValueSequence a) → a → IO [a]`

Gets all values of an expression w.r.t. a search strategy. A search strategy is an operation to traverse a search tree and collect all values, e.g., `dfsStrategy` or `bfsStrategy`. Conceptually, all values are computed on a copy of the expression, i.e., the evaluation of the expression does not share any results.

`printAllValuesWith :: Show a ⇒ (SearchTree a → ValueSequence a) → a → IO ()`

Prints all values of an expression w.r.t. a search strategy. A search strategy is an operation to traverse a search tree and collect all values, e.g., `dfsStrategy` or `bfsStrategy`. Conceptually, all printed values are computed on a copy of the expression, i.e., the evaluation of the expression does not share any results.

```
printValuesWith :: Show a => (SearchTree a -> ValueSequence a) -> a -> IO ()
```

Prints the values of an expression w.r.t. a search strategy on demand by the user. Thus, the user must type `<enter>` before another value is computed and printed. A search strategy is an operation to traverse a search tree and collect all values, e.g., `dfsStrategy` or `bfsStrategy`. Conceptually, all printed values are computed on a copy of the expression, i.e., the evaluation of the expression does not share any results.

```
someValue :: a -> a
```

Returns some value for an expression.

Note that this operation is not purely declarative since the computed value depends on the ordering of the program rules. Thus, this operation should be used only if the expression has a single value. It fails if the expression has no value.

```
someValueWith :: (SearchTree a -> ValueSequence a) -> a -> a
```

Returns some value for an expression w.r.t. a search strategy. A search strategy is an operation to traverse a search tree and collect all values, e.g., `dfsStrategy` or `bfsStrategy`.

Note that this operation is not purely declarative since the computed value depends on the ordering of the program rules. Thus, this operation should be used only if the expression has a single value. It fails if the expression has no value.

A.3.6 Library SearchTreeTraversal

Implements additional traversals on search trees.

Exported functions:

```
depthDiag :: SearchTree a -> [a]
```

diagonalized depth first search.

```
rndDepthDiag :: Int -> SearchTree a -> [a]
```

randomized variant of diagonalized depth first search.

```
levelDiag :: SearchTree a -> [a]
```

diagonalization of levels.

```
rndLevelDiag :: Int -> SearchTree a -> [a]
```

randomized diagonalization of levels.

```
rndLevelDiagFlat :: Int -> Int -> SearchTree a -> [a]
```

randomized diagonalization of levels with flattening.

A.3.7 Library SetRBT

Library with an implementation of sets as red-black trees.

All the operations on sets are generic, i.e., one has to provide an explicit order predicate ($<$) (less-than) on elements.

Exported types:

```
type SetRBT a = RedBlackTree a
```

Exported functions:

```
emptySetRBT :: Eq a => (a -> a -> Bool) -> RedBlackTree a
```

Returns an empty set, i.e., an empty red-black tree augmented with an order predicate.

```
isEmptySetRBT :: RedBlackTree a -> Bool
```

Test for an empty set.

```
elemRBT :: a -> RedBlackTree a -> Bool
```

Returns true if an element is contained in a (red-black tree) set.

```
insertRBT :: a -> RedBlackTree a -> RedBlackTree a
```

Inserts an element into a set if it is not already there.

```
insertMultiRBT :: Eq a => a -> RedBlackTree a -> RedBlackTree a
```

Inserts an element into a multiset. Thus, the same element can have several occurrences in the multiset.

```
deleteRBT :: a -> RedBlackTree a -> RedBlackTree a
```

delete an element from a set. Deletes only a single element from a multi set

```
setRBT2list :: RedBlackTree a -> [a]
```

Transforms a (red-black tree) set into an ordered list of its elements.

```
unionRBT :: RedBlackTree a -> RedBlackTree a -> RedBlackTree a
```

Computes the union of two (red-black tree) sets. This is done by inserting all elements of the first set into the second set.

```
intersectRBT :: RedBlackTree a -> RedBlackTree a -> RedBlackTree a
```

Computes the intersection of two (red-black tree) sets. This is done by inserting all elements of the first set contained in the second set into a new set, which order is taken from the first set.

```
sortRBT :: Eq a => (a -> a -> Bool) -> [a] -> [a]
```

Generic sort based on insertion into red-black trees. The first argument is the order for the elements.

A.3.8 Library Sort

A collection of useful functions for sorting and comparing characters, strings, and lists.

Exported functions:

`sort :: Ord a => [a] -> [a]`

The default sorting operation, `mergeSort`, with standard ordering `<=`.

`sortBy :: (a -> a -> Bool) -> [a] -> [a]`

The default sorting operation: `mergeSort`

`sorted :: Ord a => [a] -> Bool`

`sorted xs` is satisfied if the elements `xs` are in ascending order.

`sortedBy :: (a -> a -> Bool) -> [a] -> Bool`

`sortedBy leq xs` is satisfied if all adjacent elements of the list `xs` satisfy the ordering predicate `leq`.

`permSort :: Ord a => [a] -> [a]`

Permutation sort with standard ordering `<=`. Sorts a list by finding a sorted permutation of the input. This is not a usable way to sort a list but it can be used as a specification of other sorting algorithms.

`permSortBy :: Eq a => (a -> a -> Bool) -> [a] -> [a]`

Permutation sort with ordering as first parameter. Sorts a list by finding a sorted permutation of the input. This is not a usable way to sort a list but it can be used as a specification of other sorting algorithms.

`insertionSort :: Ord a => [a] -> [a]`

Insertion sort with standard ordering `<=`. The list is sorted by repeated sorted insertion of the elements into the already sorted part of the list.

`insertionSortBy :: (a -> a -> Bool) -> [a] -> [a]`

Insertion sort with ordering as first parameter. The list is sorted by repeated sorted insertion of the elements into the already sorted part of the list.

`quickSort :: Ord a => [a] -> [a]`

Quicksort with standard ordering `<=`. The classical quicksort algorithm on lists.

`quickSortBy :: (a -> a -> Bool) -> [a] -> [a]`

Quicksort with ordering as first parameter. The classical quicksort algorithm on lists.

`mergeSort :: Ord a => [a] -> [a]`

Bottom-up mergesort with standard ordering `<=`.

```
mergeSortBy :: (a → a → Bool) → [a] → [a]
```

Bottom-up mergesort with ordering as first parameter.

```
leqList :: Eq a ⇒ (a → a → Bool) → [a] → [a] → Bool
```

Less-or-equal on lists.

```
cmpList :: (a → a → Ordering) → [a] → [a] → Ordering
```

Comparison of lists.

```
leqChar :: Char → Char → Bool
```

Less-or-equal on characters (deprecated, use `Prelude.<=`).

```
cmpChar :: Char → Char → Ordering
```

Comparison of characters (deprecated, use `Prelude.compare`).

```
leqCharIgnoreCase :: Char → Char → Bool
```

Less-or-equal on characters ignoring case considerations.

```
leqString :: String → String → Bool
```

Less-or-equal on strings (deprecated, use `Prelude.<=`).

```
cmpString :: String → String → Ordering
```

Comparison of strings (deprecated, use `Prelude.compare`).

```
leqStringIgnoreCase :: String → String → Bool
```

Less-or-equal on strings ignoring case considerations.

```
leqLexGerman :: String → String → Bool
```

Lexicographical ordering on German strings. Thus, upper/lowercase are not distinguished and Umlauts are sorted as vocals.

A.3.9 Library `TableRBT`

Library with an implementation of tables as red-black trees:

A table is a finite mapping from keys to values. All the operations on tables are generic, i.e., one has to provide an explicit order predicate ("`cmp`" below) on elements. Each inner node in the red-black tree contains a key-value association.

Exported types:

```
type TableRBT a b = RedBlackTree (a,b)
```

Exported functions:

`emptyTableRBT :: Eq a => (a -> a -> Bool) -> RedBlackTree (a,b)`

Returns an empty table, i.e., an empty red-black tree.

`isEmptyTable :: RedBlackTree (a,b) -> Bool`

tests whether a given table is empty

`lookupRBT :: a -> RedBlackTree (a,b) -> Maybe b`

Looks up an entry in a table.

`updateRBT :: a -> b -> RedBlackTree (a,b) -> RedBlackTree (a,b)`

Inserts or updates an element in a table.

`tableRBT2list :: RedBlackTree (a,b) -> [(a,b)]`

Transforms the nodes of red-black tree into a list.

`deleteRBT :: a -> RedBlackTree (a,b) -> RedBlackTree (a,b)`

A.3.10 Library Traversal

Library to support lightweight generic traversals through tree-structured data. See here¹³ for a description of the library.

Exported types:

`type Traversable a b = a -> ([b], [b] -> a)`

A datatype is **Traversable** if it defines a function that can decompose a value into a list of children of the same type and recombine new children to a new value of the original type.

Exported functions:

`noChildren :: a -> ([b], [b] -> a)`

Traversal function for constructors without children.

`children :: (a -> ([b], [b] -> a)) -> a -> [b]`

Yields the children of a value.

`replaceChildren :: (a -> ([b], [b] -> a)) -> a -> [b] -> a`

Replaces the children of a value.

¹³<http://www-ps.informatik.uni-kiel.de/~sebf/projects/traversal.html>

`mapChildren :: (a → ([b], [b] → a)) → (b → b) → a → a`

Applies the given function to each child of a value.

`family :: (a → ([a], [a] → a)) → a → [a]`

Computes a list of the given value, its children, those children, etc.

`childFamilies :: (a → ([b], [b] → a)) → (b → ([b], [b] → b)) → a → [b]`

Computes a list of family members of the children of a value. The value and its children can have different types.

`mapFamily :: (a → ([a], [a] → a)) → (a → a) → a → a`

Applies the given function to each member of the family of a value. Proceeds bottom-up.

`mapChildFamilies :: (a → ([b], [b] → a)) → (b → ([b], [b] → b)) → (b → b) → a → a`

Applies the given function to each member of the families of the children of a value. The value and its children can have different types. Proceeds bottom-up.

`evalFamily :: (a → ([a], [a] → a)) → (a → Maybe a) → a → a`

Applies the given function to each member of the family of a value as long as possible. On each member of the family of the result the given function will yield **Nothing**. Proceeds bottom-up.

`evalChildFamilies :: (a → ([b], [b] → a)) → (b → ([b], [b] → b)) → (b → Maybe b) → a → a`

Applies the given function to each member of the families of the children of a value as long as possible. Similar to `evalFamily`.

`fold :: (a → ([a], [a] → a)) → (a → [b] → b) → a → b`

Implements a traversal similar to a fold with possible default cases.

`foldChildren :: (a → ([b], [b] → a)) → (b → ([b], [b] → b)) → (a → [c] → d) → (b → [c] → c) → a → d`

Fold the children and combine the results.

`replaceChildrenIO :: (a → ([b], [b] → a)) → a → IO [b] → IO a`

IO version of `replaceChildren`

`mapChildrenIO :: (a → ([b], [b] → a)) → (b → IO b) → a → IO a`

IO version of `mapChildren`

`mapFamilyIO :: (a → ([a], [a] → a)) → (a → IO a) → a → IO a`

IO version of mapFamily

```
mapChildFamiliesIO :: (a → ([b], [b] → a)) → (b → ([b], [b] → b)) → (b → IO b) → a → IO a
```

IO version of mapChildFamilies

```
evalFamilyIO :: (a → ([a], [a] → a)) → (a → IO (Maybe a)) → a → IO a
```

IO version of evalFamily

```
evalChildFamiliesIO :: (a → ([b], [b] → a)) → (b → ([b], [b] → b)) → (b → IO (Maybe b)) → a → IO a
```

IO version of evalChildFamilies

A.3.11 Library ValueSequence

This library defines a data structure for sequence of values. It is used in search trees (module `SearchTree`) as well as in set functions (module `SetFunctions`). Using sequence of values (rather than standard lists of values) is necessary to get the behavior of set functions w.r.t. finite failures right, as described in the paper

J. Christiansen, M. Hanus, F. Reck, D. Seidel: A Semantics for Weakly Encapsulated Search in Functional Logic Programs Proc. 15th International Conference on Principles and Practice of Declarative Programming (PPDP'13), pp. 49-60, ACM Press, 2013

Note that the implementation for PAKCS is simplified in order to provide some functionality used by other modules. In particular, the intended semantics of failures is not provided in the PAKCS implementation.

Exported types:

```
data ValueSequence
```

A value sequence is an abstract sequence of values. It also contains failure elements in order to implement the semantics of set functions w.r.t. failures in the intended manner (only in KiCS2).

Exported constructors:

Exported functions:

```
emptyVS :: ValueSequence a
```

An empty sequence of values.

```
addVS :: a → ValueSequence a → ValueSequence a
```

Adds a value to a sequence of values.

`failVS :: Int → ValueSequence a`

Adds a failure to a sequence of values. The argument is the encapsulation level of the failure.

`(|++|) :: ValueSequence a → ValueSequence a → ValueSequence a`

Concatenates two sequences of values.

`vsToList :: ValueSequence a → [a]`

Transforms a sequence of values into a list of values.

B Markdown Syntax

This document describes the syntax of texts containing markdown elements. The markdown syntax is intended to simplify the writing of texts whose source is readable and can be easily formatted, e.g., as part of a web document. It is a subset of the [original markdown syntax](#) (basically, only internal links and pictures are missing) supported by the [Curry](#) library [Markdown](#).

B.1 Paragraphs and Basic Formatting

Paragraphs are separated by at least one line which is empty or does contain only blanks.

Inside a paragraph, one can *emphasize* text or also **strongly emphasize** text. This is done by wrapping it with one or two `_` or `*` characters:

```
_emphasize_  
*emphasize*  
__strong__  
**strong**
```

Furthermore, one can also mark `program code` text by backtick quotes (```):

```
The function `fib` computes Fibonacci numbers.
```

Web links can be put in angle brackets, like in the link <http://www.google.com>:

```
<http://www.google.com>
```

Currently, only links starting with `'http'` are recognized (so that one can also use HTML markup). If one wants to put a link under a text, one can put the text in square brackets directly followed by the link in round brackets, as in [Google](#):

```
[Google](http://www.google.com)
```

If one wants to put a character that has a specific meaning in the syntax of Markdown, like `*` or `_`, in the output document, it should be escaped with a backslash, i.e., a backslash followed by a special character in the source text is translated into the given character (this also holds for program code, see below). For instance, the input text

```
\_word\_
```

produces the output `"_word_"`. The following backslash escapes are recognized:

```
\  backslash  
'  backtick  
*  asterisk  
_  underscore  
{ } curly braces  
[ ] square brackets
```


() parentheses
hash symbol
+ plus symbol
- minus symbol (dash)
. dot
blank
! exclamation mark

B.2 Lists and Block Formatting

An **unordered list** (i.e., without numbering) is introduced by putting a star in front of the list elements (where the star can be preceded by blanks). The individual list elements must contain the same indentation, as in

```
* First list element
  with two lines
```

```
* Next list element.
```

```
  It contains two paragraphs.
```

```
* Final list element.
```

This is formatted as follows:

- First list element with two lines
- Next list element.
 It contains two paragraphs.
- Final list element.

Instead of a star, one can also put dashes or plus to mark unordered list items. Furthermore, one could nest lists. Thus, the input text

```
- Color:
  + Yellow
  + Read
  + Blue
- BW:
  + Black
  + White
```

is formatted as

- Color:

- Yellow
- Read
- Blue
- BW:
 - Black
 - White

Similarly, **ordered lists** (i.e., with numbering each item) are introduced by a number followed by a dot and at least one blank. All following lines belonging to the same numbered item must have the same indent as the first line. The actual value of the number is not important. Thus, the input

```
1. First element

99. Second
   element
```

is formatted as

1. First element
2. Second element

A quotation block is marked by putting a right angle followed by a blank in front of each line:

```
> This is
> a quotation.
```

It will be formatted as a quote element:

```
    This is a quotation.
```

A block containing **program code** starts with a blank line and is marked by intending each input line by *at least four spaces* where all following lines must have at least the same indentation as the first non-blank character of the first line:

```
    f x y = let z = (x,y)
              in (z,z)
```

The indentation is removed in the output:

```
f x y = let z = (x,y)
      in (z,z)
```

To visualize the structure of a document, one can also put a line containing only blanks and at least three dashes (stars would also work) in the source text:

```
-----
```

This is formatted as a horizontal line:

B.3 Headers

There are two forms to mark headers. In the first form, one can "underline" the main header in the source text by equal signs and the second-level header by dashes:

```
First-level header
=====
```

```
Second-level header
-----
```

Alternatively (and for more levels), one can prefix the header line by up to six hash characters, where the number of characters corresponds to the header level (where level 1 is the main header):

```
# Main header

## Level 2 header

### Level 3

#### Level 4

##### Level 5

##### Level 6
```

C SQL Syntax Supported by CurryPP

This section contains a grammar in EBNF which specifies the SQL syntax recognized by the Curry preprocessor in integrated SQL code (see Sect. 12.4). The grammar satisfies the LL(1) property and is influenced by the SQLite dialect.¹⁴

```
-----type of statements-----

statement ::= queryStatement | transactionStatement
queryStatement ::= ( deleteStatement
                    | insertStatement
                    | selectStatement
                    | updateStatement )
                    ';'

----- transaction -----

transactionStatement ::= (BEGIN
                          |IN TRANSACTION '(' queryStatement
                                      { queryStatement }')'
                          |COMMIT
                          |ROLLBACK ) ';'

----- delete -----

deleteStatement ::= DELETE FROM tableSpecification
                  [ WHERE condition ]

-----insert -----

insertStatement ::= INSERT INTO tableSpecification
                  insertSpecification

insertSpecification ::= ['(' columnNameList ')'] valuesClause

valuesClause ::= VALUES valueList

-----update-----

updateStatement ::= UPDATE tableSpecification
                  SET (columnAssignment {' , ' columnAssignment}
                      [ WHERE condition ]
                      | embeddedCurryExpression )

columnAssignment ::= columnName '=' literal

-----select statement -----
```

¹⁴<https://sqlite.org/lang.html>

```

selectStatement ::= selectHead { setOperator selectHead }
                  [ orderByClause ]
                  [ limitClause ]
selectHead ::= selectClause fromClause
              [ WHERE condition ]
              [ groupByClause [ havingClause ] ]

setOperator ::= UNION | INTERSECT | EXCEPT

selectClause ::= SELECT [( DISTINCT | ALL )]
                  ( selectElementList | '*' )

selectElementList ::= selectElement { ',' selectElement }

selectElement ::= [ tableIdentifier '.' ] columnName
                  | aggregation
                  | caseExpression

aggregation ::= function '(' [ DISTINCT ] columnReference ')'

caseExpression ::= CASE WHEN condition THEN operand
                  ELSE operand END

function ::= COUNT | MIN | MAX | AVG | SUM

fromClause ::= FROM tableReference { ',' tableReference }

groupByClause ::= GROUP BY columnList

havingClause ::= HAVING conditionWithAggregation

orderByClause ::= ORDER BY columnReference [ sortDirection ]
                  { ',' columnReference
                  [ sortDirection ] }

sortDirection ::= ASC | DESC

limitClause = LIMIT integerExpression

-----common elements-----

columnList ::= columnReference { ',' columnReference }

columnReference ::= [ tableIdentifier '.' ] columnName

columnNameList ::= columnName { ',' columnName }

tableReference ::= tableSpecification [ AS tablePseudonym ]

```

```

[ joinSpecification ]
tableSpecification ::= tableName

condition ::=  operand operatorExpression
              [logicalOperator condition]
              | EXISTS subquery [logicalOperator condition]
              | NOT condition
              | '(' condition ')'
              | satConstraint [logicalOperator condition]

operand ::=  columnReference
            | literal

subquery ::= '(' selectStatement ')'

operatorExpression ::=  IS NULL
                       | NOT NULL
                       | binaryOperator operand
                       | IN setSpecification
                       | BETWEEN operand operand
                       | LIKE quotes pattern quotes

setSpecification ::=  literalList

binaryOperator ::= '>|' | '<' | '>=' | '<=' | '=' | '!='

logicalOperator ::= AND | OR

conditionWithAggregation ::=
    aggregation [logicalOperator disaggregation]
    | '(' conditionWithAggregation ')'
    | operand operatorExpression
      [logicalOperator conditionWithAggregation]
    | NOT conditionWithAggregation
    | EXISTS subquery
      [logicalOperator conditionWithAggregation]
    | satConstraint
      [logicalOperator conditionWithAggregation]

aggregation ::= function '(' (ALL | DISTINCT) columnReference ')'
              binaryOperator
              operand

satConstraint ::= SATISFIES tablePseudonym
                relation
                tablePseudonym

joinSpecification ::=  joinType tableSpecification

```

```

[ AS tablePseudonym ]
[ joinCondition ]
[ joinSpecification ]

joinType ::= CROSS JOIN | INNER JOIN

joinCondition ::= ON condition

-----identifier and datatypes-----

valueList ::= ( embeddedCurryExpression | literalList )
              {',' ( embeddedCurryExpression | literalList )}

literalList ::= '(' literal { ',' literal } ')

literal ::=  numericalLiteral
            | quotes alphaNumericalLiteral quotes
            | dateLiteral
            | booleanLiteral
            | embeddedCurryExpression
            | NULL

numericalLiteral ::= integerExpression
                  |floatExpression

integerExpression ::= [ - ] digit { digit }

floatExpression := [ - ] digit { digit } '.' digit { digit }

alphaNumericalLiteral ::= character { character }
character ::= digit | letter

dateLiteral ::= year ':' month ':' day ':'
               hours ':' minutes ':' seconds

month ::= digit digit
day ::= digit digit
hours ::= digit digit
minutes ::= digit digit
seconds ::= digit digit
year ::= digit digit digit digit

booleanLiteral ::= TRUE | FALSE

embeddedCurryExpression ::= '{' curryExpression '}'

pattern ::= ( character | specialCharacter )
           {( character | specialCharacter )}
specialCharacter ::= '%' | '_'

```

```
digit ::= 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9

letter ::= (a...z) | (A...Z)

tableIdentifier ::= tablePseudonym | tableName
columnName ::= letter [alphanumericLiteral]
tableName ::= letter [alphanumericLiteral]
tablePseudonym ::= letter
relation ::= letter [[alphanumericLiteral] | '_' ]
quotes ::= ('"'|''')
```


D Auxiliary Files

During the translation and execution of a Curry program with KiCS2, various intermediate representations of the source program are created and stored in different files which are shortly explained in this section. If you use KiCS2, it is not necessary to know about these auxiliary files because they are automatically generated and updated. You should only remember the command for deleting all auxiliary files (“`cleancurry`”, see Section 1.2) to clean up your directories.

The various components of KiCS2 create the following auxiliary files.

prog.fcy: This file contains the Curry program in the so-called “FlatCurry” representation where all functions are global (i.e., lambda lifting has been performed) and pattern matching is translated into explicit case/or expressions (compare Appendix A.1). This representation might be useful for other back ends and compilers for Curry and is the basis doing meta-programming in Curry. This file is implicitly generated when a program is compiled with KiCS2. It can be also explicitly generated by the front end of KiCS2:

```
kics2 frontend --flat -ikics2home/lib prog
```

The FlatCurry representation of a Curry program is usually generated by the front-end after parsing, type checking and eliminating local declarations.

If the Curry module M is stored in the directory dir , the corresponding FlatCurry program is stored in the directory “ $dir/.curry$ ”. This is also the case for hierarchical module names: if the module $D1.D2.M$ is stored in the directory dir (i.e., the module is actually stored in $dir/D1/D2/M.curry$), then the corresponding FlatCurry program is stored in “ $dir/.curry/D1/D2/M.fcy$ ”.

prog.fint: This file contains the interface of the program in the so-called “FlatCurry” representation, i.e., it is similar to `prog.fcy` but contains only exported entities and the bodies of all functions omitted (i.e., “external”). This representation is useful for providing a fast access to module interfaces. This file is implicitly generated when a program is compiled with KiCS2 and stored in the same directory as `prog.fcy`.

Curry_prog.hs: This file contains a Haskell program as the result of translating the Curry program with the KiCS2 compiler.

If the Curry module M is stored in the directory dir , the corresponding Haskell program is stored in the directory “ $dir/.curry/kics2$ ”. This is also the case for hierarchical module names: if the module $D1.D2.M$ is stored in the directory dir (i.e., the module is actually stored in $dir/D1/D2/M.curry$), then the corresponding Haskell program is stored in “ $dir/.curry/kics2/D1/D2/Curry_prog.hs$ ”.

Curry_prog.hi: This file contains the interface of the Haskell program `Curry_prog.hs` when the latter program is compiled in order to execute it. This file is stored in the same directory as `Curry_prog.hs`.

Curry_prog.o: This file contains the object code of the Haskell program `Curry_prog.hs` when the latter program is compiled in order to execute it. This file is stored in the same directory as `Curry_prog.hs`.

`Curry_prog.nda`: This file contains some information about the determinism behavior of operations that is used by the KiCS2 compiler (see [\[11\]](#) for more details about the use of this information). This file is stored in the same directory as `Curry_prog.hs`.

`Curry_prog.info`: This file contains some information about the top-level functions of module `prog` that are used by the interactive environment, like determinism behavior or IO status. This file is stored in the same directory as `Curry_prog.hs`.

`prog`: This file contains the executable after compiling and saving a program with KiCS2 (see command “:save” in [Section 2.2](#)).

E External Operations

Currently, KiCS2 has no general interface to external operations, i.e., operations whose semantics is not defined by program rules in a Curry program but by some code written in another programming language. Thus, if an external operation should be added to the system, this operation must be declared as `external` in the Curry source code and an implementation for this external operation must be provided for the run-time system. An external operation is defined as follows in the Curry source code:

1. Add a type declaration for the external operation somewhere in a module defining this operation (usually, the prelude or some system module).
2. For external operations it is not allowed to define any rule since their semantics is determined by an external implementation. Instead of the defining rules, you have to write

```
f external
```

below the type declaration for the external operation `f`.

Furthermore, an implementation of the external operation must be provided in the target language of the KiCS2 compiler, i.e., in Haskell, and inserted in the compiled code. In order to simplify this task, KiCS2 follows some code conventions that are described in the following.

Assume you want to implement your own concatenation for strings in a module `String`. The name and type of this string concatenation should be

```
sconc :: String → String → String
```

Since the primitive Haskell implementation of this operation does not know anything about the operational mechanism of Curry (e.g., needed narrowing, non-deterministic rewriting), the arguments need to be completely evaluated before the primitive implementation is called. This can be easily obtained by the prelude operation (`$$$`) that applies an operation to the *normal form* of the given argument, i.e., this operation evaluates the argument to its normal form before applying the operation to it.¹⁵ Thus, we define `sconc` by

```
sconc :: String → String → String
sconc s1 s2 = (prim_sconc $$$ s1) $$$ s2
```

```
prim_sconc :: String → String → String
prim_sconc external
```

so that it is ensured that the external operation `prim_sconc` is always called with complete evaluated arguments.

In order to define the Haskell code implementing `prim_sconc`, one has to satisfy the naming conventions of KiCS2. The KiCS2 compiler generates the following code for the external operation `prim_sconc` (note that the generated Haskell code for the module `String` is stored in the file `.curry/kics2/Curry_String.hs`):

¹⁵There is also a similar prelude operation (`$$`) which evaluates the argument only to head-normal form. This is a bit more efficient and can be used for unstructured types like `Bool`.

```

d_C_prim_sconc :: Curry_Prelude.OP_List Curry_Prelude.C_Char
               → Curry_Prelude.OP_List Curry_Prelude.C_Char
               → ConstStore
               → Curry_Prelude.OP_List Curry_Prelude.C_Char
d_C_prim_sconc x1 x2 x3500 = external_d_C_prim_sconc x1 x2 x3500

```

The type constructors `OP_List` and `C_Char` of the prelude `Curry_Prelude`¹⁶ correspond to the Curry type constructors for lists and characters. The Haskell operation `external_d_C_prim_sconc` is the external operation to be implemented in Haskell by the programmer. The additional argument of type `ConstStore` represents the current set of constraints when this operation is called. This argument is intended to provide a more efficient access to binding constraints and can be ignored in standard operations.

If `String.curry` contains the code of the Curry function `sconc` described above, the Haskell code implementing the external operations occurring in the module `String` must be in the file `External_String.hs` which is located in the same directory as the file `String.curry`. The KiCS2 compiler appends the code contained in `External_String.hs` to the generated code stored in the file `.curry/kics2/Curry_String.hs`.¹⁷

In order to complete our example, we have to write into the file `External_String.hs` a definition of the Haskell function `external_d_C_prim_sconc`. Thus, we start with the following definitions:

```

import qualified Curry_Prelude as CP

external_d_C_prim_sconc :: CP.OP_List CP.C_Char → CP.OP_List CP.C_Char
                       → ConstStore → CP.OP_List CP.C_Char

```

First, we import the standard prelude with the name `CP` in order to shorten the writing of type declarations. In order to write the final code of this operation, we have to convert the Curry-related types (like `C_Char`) into the corresponding Haskell types (like `Char`). Note that the Curry-related types contain information about non-deterministic or constrained values (see [11, 12]) that are meaningless in Haskell. To solve this conversion problem, the implementation of KiCS2 provides a family of operations to perform these conversions for the predefined types occurring in the standard prelude. For instance, `fromCurry` converts a Curry type into the corresponding Haskell type, and `toCurry` converts the Haskell type into the corresponding Curry type. Thus, we complete our example with the definition (note that we simply ignore the final argument representing the constraint store)

```

external_d_C_prim_sconc s1 s2 _ =
  toCurry ((fromCurry s1 ++ fromCurry s2) :: String)

```

Here, we use Haskell’s concatenation operation “`++`” to concatenate the string arguments. The type annotation “`:: String`” is necessary because “`++`” is a polymorphic function so that the type inference system of Haskell has problems to determine the right instance of the conversion function.

The conversion between Curry types and Haskell types, i.e., the family of conversion operation `fromCurry` and `toCurry`, is defined in the KiCS2 implementation for all standard data types. In particular, it is also defined on function types so that one can easily implement external Curry I/O

¹⁶Note that all translated Curry modules are imported in the Haskell code fully qualified in order to avoid name conflicts.

¹⁷If the file `External_String.hs` contains also some import declarations at the beginning, these import declarations are put after the generated import declarations.

actions by using Haskell I/O actions. For instance, if we want to implement an external operation to print some string as an output line, we start by declaring the external operations in the Curry module `String`:

```
printString :: String → IO ()
printString s = prim_printString $$$ s

prim_printString :: String → IO ()
prim_printString external
```

Next we add the corresponding implementation in the file `External_String.hs` (where `C_IO` and `OP_Unit` are the names of the Haskell representation of the Curry type constructor `IO` and the Curry data type “()”, respectively):

```
external_d_C_prim_printString :: CP.OP_List CP.C_Char → ConstStore
                                → CP.C_IO CP.OP_Unit
external_d_C_prim_printString s _ = toCurry putStrLn s
```

Here, Haskell’s I/O action `putStrLn` of type “`String -> IO ()`” is transformed into a Curry I/O action “`toCurry putStrLn`” which has the type

```
CP.OP_List CP.C_Char → CP.C_IO CP.OP_Unit
```

When we compile the Curry module `String`, KiCS2 combines these definitions in the target program so that we can immediately use the externally defined operation `printString` in Curry programs.

As we have seen, KiCS2 transforms a name like `primOP` of an external operation into the name `external_d_C_primOP` for the Haskell operation to be implemented, i.e., only a specific prefix is added. However, this is only valid if no special characters occur in the Curry names. Otherwise (in order to generate a correct Haskell program), special characters are translated into specific names prefixed by “`OP_`”. For instance, if we declare the external operation

```
(<&>) :: Int → Int → Int
(<&>) external
```

the generated Haskell module contains the code

```
d_OP_lt_ampersand_gt :: Curry_Prelude.C_Int → Curry_Prelude.C_Int
                      → ConstStore → Curry_Prelude.C_Int
d_OP_lt_ampersand_gt x1 x2 x3500 = external_d_OP_lt_ampersand_gt x1 x2 x3500
```

so that one has to implement the operation `external_d_OP_lt_ampersand_gt` in Haskell. If in doubt, one should look into the generated Haskell code about the names and types of the operations to be implemented.

Finally, note that this method to connect functions implemented in Haskell to Curry programs provides the opportunity to connect also operations written in other programming languages to Curry via Haskell’s foreign function interface.

Index

***, 110
*., 108
+., 107
---, 45
-., 107
==, 144, 147
.kics2rc, 17
/., 108
:!, 12
:add, 10
:browse, 11
:cd, 11
:compile, 10
:edit, 11
:eval, 11
:fork, 12
:help, 10
:interface, 11
:load, 10
:programs, 11
:quit, 11
:reload, 10
:save, 12
:set, 11, 12
:set path, 8
:show, 11
:source, 11
:type, 11
:usedimports, 11
==>, 145, 148
@, 20
@author, 45
@cons, 45
@param, 45
@return, 46
@version, 45
#, 145, 149
#<, 145, 149
#>, 146, 149
&&&, 110
KiCS2, 9
<*>, 100
<.>, 103
</>, 105
<=>, 146, 149
<\$>, 100
<~, 144, 148
<~>, 144, 148
<~~>, 145, 148
>+, 100
>+=, 100
>>-, 124
~>, 144, 148
\\, 120
^, 113
^., 108
AbstractCurry, 87
acos, 109
acosh, 109
add, 126
addCurrySubdir, 96
addDays, 141
addDefinition, 97
addExtension, 103
addHours, 141
addListToFM, 152
addListToFM_C, 152
addMinutes, 141
addMonths, 141
addSeconds, 141
addTarget, 98
addToFM, 152
addToFM_C, 152
addTrailingPathSeparator, 104
addVS, 165
addYears, 142
AllSolutions, 7
allSolutions, 107
allSubsets, 90
allValues, 106
allValuesBFS, 158
allValuesDFS, 158

- allValuesDiag, [158](#)
- allValuesIDS, [158](#)
- allValuesIDsWith, [158](#)
- allValuesWith, [158](#)
- always, [145](#), [148](#)
- analyzing programs, [68](#)
- ArgDescr, [111](#)
- ArgOrder, [111](#)
- args, [16](#), [144](#)
- as-pattern, [20](#)
- asin, [109](#)
- asinh, [109](#)
- assert, [92](#)
- assertIO, [92](#)
- atan, [109](#)
- atanh, [109](#)

- baseName, [101](#)
- baseVersion, [95](#)
- best, [7](#)
- bfs, [12](#)
- bfsStrategy, [158](#)
- bindings, [14](#)
- bindS, [137](#)
- bindS_, [137](#)
- binomial, [114](#)
- bitAnd, [114](#)
- bitNot, [114](#)
- bitOr, [114](#)
- bitTrunc, [114](#)
- bitXor, [114](#)
- both, [110](#)

- CalendarTime, [140](#)
- calendarTimeToString, [141](#)
- callFrontend, [99](#)
- callFrontendWithParams, [99](#)
- CASC, [48](#)
- CASS, [68](#)
- catMaybes, [124](#)
- childFamilies, [164](#)
- children, [163](#)
- choices, [13](#)
- choose, [134](#)
- chooseValue, [134](#)
- classify, [146](#), [149](#)
- cleancurry, [6](#)
- ClockTime, [140](#)
- clockTimeToInt, [141](#)
- cmp, [15](#)
- cmpChar, [162](#)
- cmpList, [162](#)
- cmpString, [162](#)
- collect, [146](#), [149](#)
- collectAs, [146](#), [149](#)
- combine, [105](#)
- comment
 - documentation, [45](#)
- compareCalendarTime, [142](#)
- compareClockTime, [142](#)
- compareDate, [142](#)
- concatMapES, [101](#)
- concurrency, [7](#)
- connectToCommand, [118](#)
- connectToSocket, [125](#), [137](#)
- connectToSocketRepeat, [125](#)
- connectToSocketWait, [125](#)
- cons, [150](#)
- contract, [39](#)
- copyFile, [93](#)
- cos, [108](#)
- cosh, [109](#)
- cpnsAlive, [91](#)
- cpnsShow, [91](#)
- cpnsStart, [91](#)
- cpnsStop, [91](#)
- cpp, [98](#)
- createDirectory, [93](#)
- createDirectoryIfMissing, [93](#)
- ctDay, [140](#)
- ctHour, [140](#)
- ctMin, [140](#)
- ctMonth, [140](#)
- ctSec, [140](#)
- ctTZ, [140](#)
- ctYear, [140](#)
- curry, [9](#)
- curry erd2curry, [75](#)

- Curry mode, [17](#)
- Curry preprocessor, [53](#)
- curry-doc, [47](#)
- curry-peval, [79](#)
- curry-style, [48](#)
- curry-verify, [49](#)
- CurryCheck, [31](#)
- curryCompiler, [95](#)
- curryCompilerMajorVersion, [95](#)
- curryCompilerMinorVersion, [95](#)
- curryCompilerRevisionVersion, [95](#)
- CurryDoc, [45](#)
- CURRYPATH, [8](#)
- curryRuntime, [95](#)
- curryRuntimeMajorVersion, [95](#)
- curryRuntimeMinorVersion, [95](#)
- currySubdir, [96](#)
- CurryVerify, [49](#)
- cycle, [123](#)
- cyclic structure, [19](#)
- database programming, [75](#)
- daysOfMonth, [142](#)
- defaultParams, [97](#)
- definitions, [98](#)
- delete, [120](#), [156](#)
- deleteBy, [120](#)
- deleteRBT, [160](#), [163](#)
- delFromFM, [152](#)
- dellListFromFM, [152](#)
- depthDiag, [159](#)
- deqHead, [150](#)
- deqInit, [150](#)
- deqLast, [150](#)
- deqLength, [150](#)
- deqReverse, [150](#)
- deqTail, [150](#)
- deqToList, [151](#)
- deterministic, [145](#), [149](#)
- dfs, [12](#)
- dfsStrategy, [157](#)
- diagonal, [120](#)
- diagStrategy, [158](#)
- digitToInt, [90](#)
- dirName, [101](#)
- doc, [47](#)
- documentation comment, [45](#)
- documentation generator, [45](#)
- doesDirectoryExist, [92](#)
- doesFileExist, [92](#)
- dropDrive, [104](#)
- dropExtension, [103](#)
- dropExtensions, [103](#)
- dropFileName, [104](#)
- dropTrailingPathSeparator, [104](#)
- elemFM, [153](#)
- elemIndex, [119](#)
- elemIndices, [119](#)
- elemRBT, [160](#)
- eltsFM, [154](#)
- Emacs, [17](#)
- empty, [150](#), [156](#)
- emptyFM, [151](#)
- emptySetRBT, [160](#)
- emptyTableRBT, [163](#)
- emptyVS, [165](#)
- encapsulated search, [7](#)
- entity relationship diagram, [75](#)
- eqFM, [153](#)
- equalFilePath, [105](#)
- ERD2Curry, [75](#)
- erd2curry, [75](#)
- ES, [100](#)
- evalChildFamilies, [164](#)
- evalChildFamiliesIO, [165](#)
- evalCmd, [118](#)
- evalES, [100](#)
- evalFamily, [164](#)
- evalFamilyIO, [165](#)
- evalState, [138](#)
- even, [114](#)
- eventually, [145](#), [148](#)
- exclusiveIO, [118](#)
- execCmd, [118](#)
- execState, [138](#)
- exitWith, [139](#)
- exp, [108](#)

- extended, [98](#)
- external operation, [178](#)
- extSeparator, [102](#)
- factorial, [114](#)
- failES, [100](#)
- failing, [145](#), [148](#)
- failVS, [166](#)
- family, [164](#)
- FilePath, [102](#)
- fileSize, [92](#)
- fileSuffix, [101](#)
- filterFM, [153](#)
- filterValues, [135](#)
- find, [119](#)
- findall, [7](#)
- findIndex, [119](#)
- findIndices, [119](#)
- first, [14](#), [110](#)
- fix, [110](#)
- FlatCurry, [87](#)
- FM, [151](#)
- fmSortBy, [154](#)
- fmToList, [154](#)
- fmToListPreOrder, [154](#)
- fold, [164](#)
- foldChildren, [164](#)
- foldFM, [153](#)
- foldValues, [135](#)
- for, [146](#), [149](#)
- forAll, [146](#), [149](#)
- forAllValues, [146](#)
- fromJust, [123](#)
- fromLeft, [99](#)
- fromMaybe, [123](#)
- fromNat, [126](#)
- fromRight, [99](#)
- FrontendParams, [95](#)
- FrontendTarget, [94](#)
- fullPath, [98](#)
- functional pattern, [19](#)
- garbageCollect, [128](#)
- garbageCollectorOff, [128](#)
- garbageCollectorOn, [128](#)
- getAbsolutePath, [93](#)
- getAllFailures, [88](#)
- getAllSolutions, [88](#)
- getAllValues, [88](#), [106](#)
- getAllValuesWith, [158](#)
- getArgs, [138](#)
- getAssoc, [119](#)
- getClockTime, [140](#)
- getContents, [117](#)
- getCPUTime, [138](#)
- getCurrentDirectory, [92](#)
- getDirectoryContents, [92](#)
- getElapsedTime, [138](#)
- getEnviron, [139](#)
- getFileInPath, [102](#)
- getHomeDirectory, [93](#)
- getHostname, [139](#)
- getLoadPathForModule, [97](#)
- getLocalTime, [141](#)
- getModificationTime, [92](#)
- getOneSolution, [88](#)
- getOneValue, [88](#)
- getOpt, [112](#)
- getOpt', [112](#)
- getPID, [139](#)
- getPortInfo, [91](#)
- getProcessInfos, [127](#)
- getProgName, [139](#)
- getRandomSeed, [155](#)
- getRcVar, [96](#)
- getRcVars, [96](#)
- getS, [137](#)
- gets, [100](#)
- getSearchPath, [103](#)
- getSearchTree, [157](#)
- getSomeValue, [106](#)
- getTemporaryDirectory, [93](#)
- ghc, [13](#), [15](#)
- ghci, [14](#)
- Global, [112](#)
- global, [113](#)
- GlobalSpec, [112](#)
- group, [121](#)

- groupBy, [121](#)
- Handle, [115](#)
- hasDrive, [104](#)
- hasExtension, [103](#)
- hasTrailingPathSeparator, [104](#)
- hClose, [116](#)
- hFlush, [116](#)
- hGetChar, [117](#)
- hGetContents, [117](#)
- hGetLine, [117](#)
- hIsEOF, [116](#)
- hIsReadable, [117](#)
- hIsTerminalDevice, [117](#)
- hIsWritable, [117](#)
- hPrint, [117](#)
- hPutChar, [117](#)
- hPutStr, [117](#)
- hPutStrLn, [117](#)
- hReady, [117](#)
- hSeek, [116](#)
- htmldir, [99](#)
- hWaitForInput, [116](#)
- hWaitForInputOrMsg, [116](#)
- hWaitForInputs, [116](#)
- hWaitForInputsOrMsg, [116](#)
- i2f, [108](#)
- ids, [12](#)
- idsStrategy, [158](#)
- idsStrategyWith, [158](#)
- ilog, [113](#)
- inCurrySubdir, [96](#)
- inCurrySubdirModule, [96](#)
- init, [122](#)
- inits, [121](#)
- insertBy, [122](#)
- insertionSort, [161](#)
- insertionSortBy, [161](#)
- insertMultiRBT, [160](#)
- insertRBT, [160](#)
- installDir, [95](#)
- integer, [13](#)
- interactive, [10](#)
- interactive, [13](#)
- intercalate, [120](#)
- intersect, [120](#)
- intersectBy, [120](#)
- intersectFM, [152](#)
- intersectFM_C, [153](#)
- intersectRBT, [160](#)
- intersperse, [120](#)
- intToDigit, [90](#)
- invf1, [110](#)
- invf2, [110](#)
- invf3, [110](#)
- invf4, [110](#)
- invf5, [110](#)
- IOMode, [115](#)
- IOWRef, [118](#)
- ioref, [13](#)
- ioTestOf, [144](#)
- is, [145](#), [148](#)
- isAbsolute, [101](#), [105](#)
- isAlpha, [89](#)
- isAlphaNum, [89](#)
- isAlways, [145](#), [148](#)
- isAscii, [89](#)
- isAsciiLower, [89](#)
- isAsciiUpper, [89](#)
- isBinDigit, [89](#)
- isControl, [89](#)
- isDefined, [157](#)
- isDigit, [89](#)
- isDrive, [104](#)
- isEmpty, [134](#), [150](#), [156](#)
- isEmptyFM, [153](#)
- isEmptySetRBT, [160](#)
- isEmptyTable, [163](#)
- isEOF, [116](#)
- isEventually, [145](#), [148](#)
- isExtSeparator, [103](#)
- isFail, [107](#)
- isHexDigit, [89](#)
- isInfixOf, [122](#)
- isJust, [123](#)
- isLatin1, [89](#)
- isLeft, [99](#)

- isLower, [89](#)
- isNothing, [123](#)
- isOctDigit, [89](#)
- isPathSeparator, [102](#)
- isPosix, [139](#)
- isPrefixOf, [121](#)
- isqrt, [114](#)
- isRelative, [105](#)
- isRight, [99](#)
- isSearchPathSeparator, [102](#)
- isSpace, [90](#)
- isSuffixOf, [121](#)
- isUpper, [89](#)
- isValid, [105](#)
- isWindows, [139](#)
- joinDrive, [104](#)
- joinModuleIdentifiers, [96](#)
- joinPath, [105](#)
- keyOrder, [153](#)
- keysFM, [154](#)
- kics2, [9](#)
- kics2 frontend, [176](#)
- kics2rc, [17](#)
- label, [146](#), [149](#)
- last, [122](#)
- lefts, [99](#)
- leq, [126](#)
- leqChar, [162](#)
- leqCharIgnoreCase, [162](#)
- leqLexGerman, [162](#)
- leqList, [162](#)
- leqString, [162](#)
- leqStringIgnoreCase, [162](#)
- let, [18](#)
- levelDiag, [159](#)
- liftS, [138](#)
- liftS2, [138](#)
- limitSearchTree, [157](#)
- listenOn, [125](#), [136](#)
- listenOnFresh, [136](#)
- listToDeq, [151](#)
- listToFM, [151](#)

- listToMaybe, [123](#)
- local, [14](#)
- local compilation mode, [14](#)
- log, [108](#)
- logBase, [108](#)
- logfile, [99](#)
- lookup, [156](#)
- lookupFileInPath, [102](#)
- lookupFM, [153](#)
- lookupModuleSource, [97](#)
- lookupModuleSourceInLoadPath, [97](#)
- lookupRBT, [163](#)
- lookupWithDefaultFM, [153](#)
- main, [91](#)
- makeRelative, [105](#)
- makeValid, [105](#)
- mapAccumES, [101](#)
- mapAccumL, [123](#)
- mapAccumR, [123](#)
- mapChildFamilies, [164](#)
- mapChildFamiliesIO, [165](#)
- mapChildren, [164](#)
- mapChildrenIO, [164](#)
- mapES, [100](#)
- mapFamily, [164](#)
- mapFamilyIO, [164](#)
- mapFM, [153](#)
- mapMaybe, [124](#)
- mapMaybe, [124](#)
- mapS, [138](#)
- mapS_, [138](#)
- mapValues, [135](#)
- markdown, [46](#)
- matchHead, [151](#)
- matchLast, [151](#)
- max3, [114](#)
- maxFM, [153](#)
- maximum, [122](#)
- maximumBy, [122](#)
- maxlist, [114](#)
- maxValue, [135](#)
- maxValueBy, [135](#)
- maybeToList, [124](#)

- mergeSort, [161](#)
- mergeSortBy, [162](#)
- min3, [114](#)
- minFM, [153](#)
- minimum, [122](#)
- minimumBy, [122](#)
- minlist, [114](#)
- minusFM, [152](#)
- minValue, [135](#)
- minValueBy, [135](#)
- modify, [100](#)
- modifyIORef, [119](#)
- modifyS, [137](#)
- modNameToPath, [96](#)
- mplus, [124](#)
- mul, [126](#)

- Nat, [126](#)
- newIORef, [119](#)
- newTreeLike, [156](#)
- nextBoolean, [155](#)
- nextInt, [155](#)
- nextIntRange, [155](#)
- noChildren, [163](#)
- noindex, [47](#)
- normalise, [105](#)
- notEmpty, [134](#)
- nub, [119](#)
- nubBy, [120](#)

- odd, [114](#)
- on, [110](#)
- once, [7](#)
- oneValue, [106](#)
- onlyindex, [47](#)
- openFile, [115](#)
- operation
 - external, [178](#)
- OptDescr, [111](#)
- optimize, [14](#)
- option
 - in source file, [16](#)
- overlapWarn, [98](#)
- parallel, [12](#)

- parser, [15](#)
- partial evaluation, [79](#)
- partition, [90](#), [121](#)
- partitionEithers, [99](#)
- path, [8](#), [12](#)
- pathSeparator, [102](#)
- pathSeparatorChar, [101](#)
- pathSeparators, [102](#)
- pattern
 - functional, [19](#)
- permSort, [161](#)
- permSortBy, [161](#)
- permutations, [120](#)
- permute, [90](#)
- peval, [79](#)
- peval, [79](#)
- pi, [107](#)
- plusFM, [152](#)
- plusFM.C, [152](#)
- postcondition, [40](#)
- pow, [113](#)
- prdfs, [13](#)
- precondition, [39](#)
- preprocessor, [53](#)
- printAllValuesWith, [158](#)
- printMemInfo, [128](#)
- printValues, [136](#)
- printValuesWith, [159](#)
- ProcessInfo, [126](#)
- product, [122](#)
- profile, [14](#)
- profileSpace, [128](#)
- profileSpaceNF, [128](#)
- profileTime, [128](#)
- profileTimeNF, [128](#)
- profiling, [6](#), [14](#)
- program
 - analysis, [68](#)
 - documentation, [45](#)
 - testing, [31](#)
 - verification, [49](#)
- prompt, [13](#)
- Prop, [143](#), [147](#)
- PropIO, [143](#), [147](#)

- pureio, [13](#)
- putS, [137](#)
- puts, [100](#)
- Queue, [150](#)
- quickSort, [161](#)
- quickSortBy, [161](#)
- quiet, [98](#)
- rcFileContents, [95](#)
- rcFileName, [95](#)
- rcParams, [97](#)
- readBin, [130](#)
- readCompleteFile, [118](#)
- readCurry, [87](#)
- readFlatCurry, [87](#)
- readFM, [154](#)
- readGlobal, [113](#)
- readHex, [129](#)
- readInt, [129](#)
- readIORef, [119](#)
- readNat, [129](#)
- readOct, [130](#)
- readPropertyFile, [128](#)
- readQTerm, [131](#)
- readQTermFile, [131](#)
- readQTermListFile, [131](#)
- readsQTerm, [131](#)
- readsTerm, [131](#)
- readsUnqualifiedTerm, [130](#)
- readTerm, [131](#)
- readUnqualifiedTerm, [130](#)
- recip, [108](#)
- RedBlackTree, [155](#)
- registerPort, [91](#)
- removeDirectory, [93](#)
- removeFile, [93](#)
- renameDirectory, [93](#)
- renameFile, [93](#)
- replace, [121](#)
- replaceBaseName, [104](#)
- replaceChildren, [163](#)
- replaceChildrenIO, [164](#)
- replaceDirectory, [105](#)
- replaceExtension, [103](#)
- replaceFileName, [104](#)
- Result, [143](#)
- result, [144](#)
- returnES, [100](#)
- returnS, [137](#)
- returns, [143](#), [147](#)
- rights, [99](#)
- rndDepthDiag, [159](#)
- rndLevelDiag, [159](#)
- rndLevelDiagFlat, [159](#)
- rotate, [151](#)
- round, [108](#)
- rts, [15](#)
- runcurry, [65](#)
- runState, [138](#)
- safe, [14](#)
- safeReadGlobal, [113](#)
- sameReturns, [143](#), [147](#)
- scanl, [122](#)
- scanl1, [122](#)
- scanr, [122](#)
- scanr1, [123](#)
- sClose, [125](#), [137](#)
- searchPathSeparator, [102](#)
- SearchTree, [7](#), [157](#)
- searchTreeSize, [157](#)
- second, [110](#)
- SeekMode, [115](#)
- select, [135](#)
- selectValue, [135](#)
- separatorChar, [101](#)
- sequenceMaybe, [124](#)
- sequenceS, [138](#)
- sequenceS_, [138](#)
- set functions, [7](#)
- set0, [133](#)
- set0With, [133](#)
- set1, [133](#)
- set1With, [133](#)
- set2, [133](#)
- set2With, [133](#)
- set3, [133](#)

- set3With, 133
- set4, 133
- set4With, 133
- set5, 133
- set5With, 134
- set6, 134
- set6With, 134
- set7, 134
- set7With, 134
- setAssoc, 118
- setCpp, 97
- setCurrentDirectory, 92
- setDefinitions, 98
- setEnviron, 139
- setExtended, 97
- setFullPath, 98
- setHtmlDir, 98
- setInsertEquivalence, 156
- setLogfile, 98
- setOverlapWarn, 98
- setQuiet, 97
- SetRBT, 160
- setRBT2list, 160
- setSpecials, 98
- showFM, 154
- showMemInfo, 128
- showQTerm, 130
- showSearchTree, 157
- showTerm, 130
- shuffle, 155
- sin, 108
- singleton variables, 6
- sinh, 109
- sizedSubset, 90
- sizeFM, 153
- sleep, 139
- snoc, 150
- Socket, 124, 136
- socketAccept, 125, 136
- socketName, 125
- solutionOf, 145, 148
- solveAll, 7
- someSearchTree, 157
- someSolution, 107
- someValue, 106, 159
- someValueWith, 159
- sort, 161
- sortBy, 122, 156, 161
- sorted, 161
- sortedBy, 161
- sortRBT, 160
- sortValues, 136
- sortValuesBy, 136
- source-file option, 16
- specials, 99
- specification, 39
- spiceup, 77
- Spicey, 77
- split, 121
- splitBaseName, 102
- splitDirectories, 105
- splitDirectoryBaseName, 101
- splitDrive, 103
- splitExtension, 103
- splitExtensions, 103
- splitFileName, 104
- splitFM, 152
- splitModuleFileName, 96
- splitModuleIdentifiers, 96
- splitOn, 121
- splitPath, 102, 105
- splitSearchPath, 103
- splitSet, 90
- sqrt, 108
- stamp, 144
- State, 137
- stderr, 115
- stdin, 115
- stdout, 115
- Strategy, 157
- stripCurrySuffix, 96
- stripSuffix, 101
- style, 48
- style checking, 48
- sub, 126
- subset, 90
- successful, 145, 149
- suffixSeparatorChar, 101

- sum, [122](#)
- supply, [13](#)
- sysLibPath, [97](#)
- system, [139](#)

- TableRBT, [162](#)
- tableRBT2list, [163](#)
- tabulator stops, [7](#)
- tails, [121](#)
- takeBaseName, [104](#)
- takeDirectory, [105](#)
- takeDrive, [104](#)
- takeExtension, [103](#)
- takeExtensions, [103](#)
- takeFileName, [104](#)
- tan, [109](#)
- tanh, [109](#)
- Test, [143](#)
- test, [144](#)
- Test.EasyCheck, [31](#), [35](#)
- Test.Prop, [31](#)
- testing programs, [31](#)
- testsOf, [144](#)
- time, [14](#)
- toCalendarTime, [141](#)
- toClockTime, [141](#)
- toDayString, [141](#)
- toError, [143](#), [147](#)
- toIOError, [144](#), [147](#)
- toLower, [90](#)
- toNat, [126](#)
- toTimeString, [141](#)
- toUpper, [90](#)
- toUTCTime, [141](#)
- trace, [14](#), [91](#), [142](#)
- traceId, [91](#)
- traceIO, [92](#)
- traceShow, [92](#)
- traceShowId, [92](#)
- transpose, [120](#)
- Traversable, [163](#)
- tree2list, [156](#)
- trivial, [146](#), [149](#)
- truncate, [108](#)

- try, [7](#)

- unfoldr, [123](#)
- union, [120](#)
- unionBy, [120](#)
- unionRBT, [160](#)
- uniquely, [145](#), [148](#)
- unitFM, [151](#)
- unregisterPort, [91](#)
- unsafePerformIO, [142](#)
- unsetEnviron, [139](#)
- updArgs, [144](#)
- update, [156](#)
- updateFile, [118](#)
- updatePropertyFile, [128](#)
- updateRBT, [163](#)
- updFM, [152](#)
- usageInfo, [112](#)

- v, [13](#)
- validDate, [142](#)
- valueOf, [134](#)
- Values, [132](#)
- values2list, [136](#)
- ValueSequence, [165](#)
- valuesOf, [146](#), [149](#)
- valuesOfSearchTree, [146](#)
- variables
 - singleton, [6](#)
- verbosity, [13](#)
- verify, [49](#)
- verifying programs, [49](#)
- vsToList, [166](#)

- waitForSocketAccept, [125](#), [137](#)
- where, [18](#)
- writeGlobal, [113](#)
- writeIORef, [119](#)
- writeQTermFile, [131](#)
- writeQTermListFile, [131](#)